

# 7th Generation Intel<sup>®</sup> Processor and The Automation Solution and The Solution Solu

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

Supporting 7th Generation Intel<sup>®</sup> Core<sup>™</sup> Processor Families, Intel<sup>®</sup> Pentium<sup>®</sup> Processors and Intel<sup>®</sup> Celeron<sup>®</sup> Processors Family for S Platforms Intel<sup>®</sup> Celeron<sup>®</sup> Processors and Intel<sup>®</sup> Core<sup>™</sup> X-Series Processor Platforms, formerly known as Kaby Lake 

undermed underme Indefined undefined undefi undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined You may not use or facilitate the use of this document in connection with any infringement or other legal analysis concerning Intel products described herein. You agree to grant Intel a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to any patent claim thereafter drafted which includes subject matter disclosed herein.

No license (express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise) to any intellectual property rights is granted by this document.

Intel technologies' features and benefits depend on system configuration and may require enabled hardware, software or service activation. Performance varies depending on system configuration. No computer system can be absolutely secure. Check with your system manufacturer or retailer or learn more at intel.com.

Intel technologies may require enabled hardware, specific software, or services activation. Check with your system manufacturer or retailer.

The products described may contain design defects or errors known as errata which may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are available on request.

Intel disclaims all express and implied warranties, including without limitation, the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, and non-infringement, as well as any warranty arising from course of performance, course of dealing, or usage in trade.

All information provided here is subject to change without notice. Contact your Intel representative to obtain the latest Intel product specifications and roadmaps

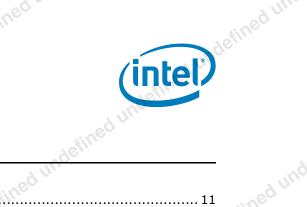
Copies of documents which have an order number and are referenced in this document may be obtained by calling 1-800-548-4725 or visit www.intel.com/design/literature.htm. No computer system can be absolutely secure.

. in the indefined undefined undefined undefined Intel, Core, Celeron, SpeedStep, Pentium, VTune, and the Intel logo are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.

\*Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

All n undefined undefined undefined Copyright © 2020, Intel Corporation. All rights reserved.

ined undefined l Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 . . undefined



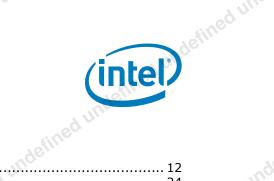
	undefined undefine	ned undefined undefined .		sined "
	sined ut	ed uno		e.I.
	Indell	define	(intel)	
		d une	Inter	
ined undefine	ntents	nee	cined t	
ed un CO			dem	
Inc		6	71.	
1				
		er Management		
	1.2.2 System Power Manag	gement		
	1.2.3 Memory Controller P	ower Management		
10fille		Power Management           power Savings Technologies		
, unos	1.2.4.2 Display Pov	wer Savings Technologies		
		ore Power Savings Technologies		
				deir
2	Interfaces	Act.		
	2.1 System Memory Interface	<u>A</u>		
4efin		hnology Supported		
a une		S Supported Memory Modules ar ported Memory Modules and Dev		
	2.1.2 System Memory Tim	ing Support		
S//	2.1.3 System Memory Org 2.1.4 System Memory Free	anization Modes quency		
	2.1.4 System Memory Free 2.1.5 Technology Enhance	ments of Intel <sup>®</sup> Fast Memory Ac	ccess (Intel <sup>®</sup> FMA)25	Sine
	2.1.6 Data Scrambling			
		J		
	2.1.6 Data Swapping 2.1.9 DRAM Clock Generat	ion		
Jeffined undefin	2.1.10 DRAM Reference Vol	tage Generation		
	2.1.11 Data Swizzling	face (PEG)		
d une	2.2 PCI Express* Graphics Inter 2.2.1 PCI Express* Suppor	rt		
	2.2.2 PCI Express* Archite	ecture		
Je.	2.2.3 PCI Express* Configu 2.2.4 PCI Express* Equaliz	uration Mechanism		
	2.3 Direct Media Interface (DMI)			
	2.3.1 DMI Error Flow			nde
				V.
		ws*)		
	2.4.2 Media Support (Intel	<sup>®</sup> QuickSync and Clear Video T	echnology HD) 32	
dell	2.4.2.1 Hardware	Accelerated Video Decode		
dull	2.4.2.3 Hardware	Accelerated Video Processing		
	2.4.2.4 Hardware	Accelerated Transcoding		
Idefined undefi	2.4.3 Camera Pipe Suppor 2.4.4 Switchable/Hybrid G	t raphics		
	2.4.5 Gen 9 LP Video Analy	ytics		like,
	2.4.6 Gen 9 LP (9th Gener	ation Low Power) Block Diagram	n	inde.
	detin		ed	
	Aun	nder	Actine	
Datashe	et, Volume 1 of 2	ation Low Power) Block Diagram	34 34 35 35 1	
Datashe		18fin-		
d un		10-	den	
stine	ned		d un-	

		ndefine	Lefined -		aned
lipte	ined "	Indefine	efined undefined	ed undefined	Indern
Curre		nd	Still	lefined	
stinec				d unoc	
unde 2.5	2.4.7 G Display Ir	GT2 Graphic Frequency			5
	2.5.1 D	DisplayPort* High-Definition Multimedia Inter			D
	2.5.3 D	Digital Video Interface (DVI)		42	2 2
		mbedded DisplayPort* (eDP*) ntegrated Audio			
	2.5.6 M	Iultiple Display Configurations	(Dual Channel DDR)	4	3)
		Iultiple Display Configurations Iigh-bandwidth Digital Content			
		Display Link Data Rate Support			
ndell	2.5.11 D	Display Bit Per Pixel (BPP) Supp Display Resolution per Link Widt	th	40	5
2.6		Environmental Control Interface PECI Bus Architecture			
3 Tec					
3.1	Intel <sup>®</sup> Vir	rtualization Technology (Intel®	VT)		
	3.1.1 II A	ntel <sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology Architecture (Intel <sup>®</sup> VT-X) ntel <sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology	' (Intel <sup>∞</sup> VT) for IA-32, I	ntel <sup>™</sup> 64 and Intel <sup>™</sup>	a nger.
3.2	3.1.2 In Security	ntel <sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology Technologies	(Intel <sup>®</sup> VT) for Directed	d I/O (Intel <sup>®</sup> VT-d)5	1
3.2	3.2.1 Iı	ntel <sup>®</sup> Trusted Execution Techno	ology (Intel <sup>®</sup> TXT)		4
define		ntel <sup>®</sup> Advanced Encryption Sta CLMULQDQ (Perform Carry-Les			
unu	3.2.4 Iı	ntel <sup>®</sup> Secure Key			5
	3.2.6 B	Execute Disable Bit Boot Guard Technology			5
		ntel <sup>®</sup> Supervisor Mode Execution ntel <sup>®</sup> Supervisor Mode Access			
	3.2.9 II	ntel <sup>®</sup> Memory Protection Exten	sions (Intel <sup>®</sup> MPX)	5	7 201
	3.2.10 In 3.2.11 In	ntel <sup>®</sup> Software Guard Extension ntel <sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology	ns (Intel <sup>®</sup> SGX) ' (Intel <sup>®</sup> VT) for Directed	5 d I/O (Intel <sup>®</sup> VT-d)5	7
3.3	Power an	nd Performance Technologies ntel <sup>®</sup> Hyper-Threading Technol	<u></u>		3
	3.3.2 II	ntel <sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2	2.0		3
unde	3 3.3.3 Iı	3.3.2.1 Intel <sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Tennet Intel <sup>®</sup> Advanced Vector Extension	chnology 2.0 Frequency ons 2 (Intel <sup>®</sup> AVX2)		8 9
	3.3.4 Iı	ntel <sup>®</sup> 64 Architecture x2APIC			Э
d undefiner	3.3.6 Iı	ower Aware Interrupt Routing ntel <sup>®</sup> Transactional Synchroniz	ation Extensions (Intel®	TSX-NI)6	1
3.4	Debug Te 3.4.1 Tr	echnologies ntel <sup>®</sup> Processor Trace		6	1 1 10
4 Pow		ement			
4.1	Advanced	d Configuration and Power Inte	rface (ACPI) States Sup	ported64	1
4.2	4.2.1 O	r IA Core Power Management )S/HW controlled P-states	<u></u>	60	5
nden		4.2.1.1 Enhanced Intel <sup>®</sup> Spee 4.2.1.2 Intel <sup>®</sup> Speed Shift Teo	dStep® Technology chnology	60	5 7
ed undefilt	4.2.2 L	ow-Power Idle States		6	7
		Requesting Low-Power Idle Stat Processor IA Core C-State Rules			5 8
	4.2.5 P	ackage C-States ackage C-States and Display R		7( 	
4.3	<b>.</b>	INC. D.			4 unde
4.3	indetti		define		s 3 2 4 ned undef
4			un		2
ndein		1 efinec			
ed un		t unoc		nden	
				du.	



1.		terine	tined	ed une
afined undefined un	ed ut	define		Jefine
	<i>lefine</i>		(intel)	
dun		Inder	(Internet)	
stinec		red u.	d une	
unde	4.3.1 [	isabling Unused System Memory Outputs . RAM Power Management and Initialization		
ed	4.3.2 l	3.2.1 Initialization Role of CKE		
	4	3.2.2 Conditional Self-Refresh		
	-	3.2.4 DRAM I/O Power Management		
		DR Electrical Power Gating (EPG)		
4.4	PCI Expr	ss* Power Management		
4.5 4.6	Direct M	dia Interface (DMI) Power Management Graphics Power Management		
finet4.0	4.6.1	emory Power Savings Technologies		
nder	2	6.1.1 Intel <sup>®</sup> Rapid Memory Power Mana	gement (Intel <sup>®</sup> RMPM)	
ed u.		6.1.2 Intel <sup>®</sup> Smart 2D Display Technolo isplay Power Savings Technologies		
stine		6.2.1 Intel <sup>®</sup> (Seamless & Static) Display	y Refresh Rate	
		6.2.2 Intel <sup>®</sup> Automatic Display Brightne		
		.6.2.3 Smooth Brightness		dein
		.6.2.5 Panel Self-Refresh 2 (PSR 2)		
		.6.2.6 Low-Power Single Pipe (LPSP) ocessor Graphics Core Power Savings Tec		
	2	6.3.1 Intel <sup>®</sup> Graphics Dynamic Frequen	cy	
delli		.6.3.2 Intel <sup>®</sup> Graphics Render Standby T .6.3.3 Dynamic FPS (DFPS)	echnology (Intel <sup>®</sup> GRST)	
4.7		ptimization		
stine 5 The	ermal Mana	gement		
5.1	Processo	Thermal Management		red
	5.1.2	itel <sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 Power M	lonitoring82	
	5.1.3	Itel <sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 Power C 1.3.1 Package Power Control		
	unos	1.3.2 Platform Power Control		
	5.1.4 (	1.3.3 Turbo Time Parameter (Tau) onfigurable TDP (cTDP) and Low-Power Mo		
delli		1.4.1 Configurable TDP		
d un.	5.1.5	1.4.2 Low-Power Mode		
Jefine	1	1.5.1 Adaptive Thermal Monitor		
defined undefined		1.5.3 PROCHOT# Signal		ned
		1.5.4 Bi-Directional PROCHOT#	9 PROCHOT#	defili
		1.5.6 Thermal Solution Design and PRO	CHOT# Behavior 89	
	unde		<sup>#</sup> Behavior	
		1.5.9 Critical Temperature Detection		
defin	Ĩ	1.5.10 On-Demand Mode 1.5.11 MSR Based On-Demand Mode		
dune	5.1.6 I	1.5.12 I/O Emulation-Based On-Demand	Mode	
atinet	5.1.6	itel <sup>®</sup> Memory Thermal Management cenario Design Power (SDP)		
5.2	Thermal	and Power Specifications		
ndefined undefined	5.2.1	Processor Line Thermal and Power Specifi 2.1.1 Thermal Profile for PCG 2015D Pro	Ications	retine
	7/3_		ocessor	uno-
	nder	Aetine	sin <sup>er</sup>	
Datasheet, V	/olume 1 of 2	2.1.2 Thermal Profile for PCG 2015C Pro	91 92 ications	
Datasheet, V			ed u' 5	
dunc		under.	define	
stiner		ned	AUNC	

	indefil	70	efineo	sined u
int	el red undefin	ed undefined und	define	a undefined u
tined undefine	5.2.1.3 5.2.1.4 5.2.1.5 5.2.1.6 5.2.1.7	Thermal Profile for PCG 2015B Pro Thermal Profile for PCG 2015A Pro Thermal Metrology Fan Speed Control Scheme with D	igital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1. igital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 2.0.	98 99 100 100 102
	gnal Description	<u> </u>	<u>0</u> ~	105
6. 6.	1 System Memory	Interface aphics (PEG) Signals		105
6.1	3 Direct Media Inte	erface (DMI) Signals		108
6.4		llaneous Signals		
nder 6.		ayPort* (eDP*) Signals e Signals		
6.	7 Processor Clocki	ng Signals		110
6.3 6.9		Is al Protection Signals		
6.	10 Power Sequencir	ng Signals		112
6.		Rails ed and Non-Critical to Function (NCT		
		al Pull-Up / Pull-Down Terminations		
7 El	ectrical Specification	ons	16	115
7.		Rails		
defin		nd Ground Pins age Identification (VID)		
dune 7.	2 DC Specification	s		116
stines	7.2.1 Processo 7.2.1.1	or Power Rails DC Specifications Vcc DC Specifications		
e.	7.2.1.2	Vcc <sub>GT</sub> DC Specifications		118
	7.2.1.3 7.2.1.4			
	7.2.1.5	VccIO DC Specifications	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	121
	7.2.1.6 7.2.1.7	VccST DC Specifications		121
defined undefine	7.2.2 Processo	or Interfaces DC Specifications		122
	7.2.2.1	DDR3L/-RS DC Specifications DDR4 DC Specifications		
unoc	7.2.2.3	PCI Express* Graphics (PEG) DC S	Specifications	124
aneo	7.2.2.4 7.2.2.5	Digital Display Interface (DDI) DC embedded DisplayPort* (eDP*) DC		100
detti	7.2.2.6	CMOS DC Specifications GTL and OD DC Specifications		126
	7.2.2.7 7.2.2.8	PECI DC Characteristics		127
8 Pa	ackage Mechanical	Specifications	<u>un-</u>	126 126 127 127 130 130
8.	1 Package Mechan	ical Attributes		130
δ	2 Package Storage	e Specifications	کړ	130
		and u	d une	
inde.		defill		
		d une		
defill			ed u	
		lger.	define	
8.	ed u		unu	den
	Actine			ed un
	4 unos	Specifications		atined undefin
6		dun.	Datasheet, Volume 1	of 2
det		Lefine-	aned "	
dui.		unoc	defin	
sine		uned -	d un	



dein		idefined undefined undefin	d une
		unoc detti	sine
		d une	ge.
			)
	ان د	der	
		d <sup>un</sup>	
200 AC	Figure	Aines ed t	
a une		es ader	
	1-1	S-Processor Line Platforms	
	2-1	Intel <sup>®</sup> Flex Memory Technology Operations	
		Interleave (IL) and Non-Interleave (NIL) Modes Mapping	
	2-3	PCI Express* Related Register Structures in the Processor	
		Video Analytics Common Use Cases	
		Gen 9 LP Block Diagram	
		Processor Display Architecture (with 3 DDI ports as an example)	
	2-7	DisplayPort* Overview	<u>_</u>
		HDMI* Overview	
		Example for PECI Host-Clients Connection	
JUM		Example for PECI EC Connection	
where of		Processor Power States	
16/11.		Processor Package and IA Core C-States	
mas		Idle Power Management Breakdown of the Processor IA Cores	
		Package C-State Entry and Exit	
		Package Power Control	
		Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015D Processor	
		Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015C Processor97	
	5-4	Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015B Processor	3
		Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015A Processor	
		Thermal Test Vehicle (TTV) Case Temperature (TCASE) Measurement Location 100	
, un		Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1 Definition Points102	
		Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1 Definition Points	
efin	7-1	Input Device Hysteresis 128	}
		defin.	
V.	Tables	5 une den	Sinc
		Processor Lines	
	1-1	Processor Lines	

# **Tables**

	5-8 7-1	Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1 Definition Points	
den	, 1	Input Device Hysteresis	d un
UI	Table	s inde	sinec
		ed the	der.
	1-1	Processor Lines	
		Related Documents	
	2-1	Processor DRAM Support Matrix	
	2-2	Supported DDR3L/-RS Non-ECC UDIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Line)	
	10.	(S-Processor Line)	
	2-3	Supported DDR3L/-RS ECC UDIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Line)	
	2.4	(S-Processor Line)	
ge.	2-4	Supported DDR3L/-RS Non-ECC SO-DIMM Module Configurations	20
UII.	2-5	(S-Processor Lines)	
	2-3	(S-Processor Lines)	Yein.
	2-6	Supported DDR4 ECC UDIMM Module Configurations	
	20	Supported DDR4 ECC UDIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines)	
	2-7		
		Supported DDR4 Non-ECC SODIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines)	
	2-8	Supported DDR4 ECC SODIMM Module Configurations	
		Supported DDR4 ECC SODIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines)	
20	2-9	DRAM System Memory Timing Support	
ineu		Interleave (IL) and Non-Interleave (NIL) Modes Pin Mapping	
Jein .		PCI Express* Bifurcation and Lane Reversal Mapping	
Inc		PCI Express* Maximum Transfer Rates and Theoretical Bandwidth	
		Hardware Accelerated Video Decoding	efille
	2-14	Hardware Accelerated Video Encode	
		leftin the state of the state o	, U.
		inor detti	
	Datachoot	, Volume 1 of 2	
	Batusneet,	PCI Express* Bifurcation and Lane Reversal Mapping	
	ger.	equint	
		nde.	
e o		d un	
16th		iner ad u	

	definit		d ui
	Switchable/Hybrid Graphics Support	ed undefined und	efine
/int	All her med ut	dune	
(un	defini	stinet	
		unde.	
2-15			
2-16	GT2 Graphics Frequency (S-Processor Line)		
	VGA and Embedded DisplayPort* (eDP*) Bifurcation Summary Embedded DisplayPort (eDP*)/DDI Ports Availability		
2-19	Display Technologies Support		
	Display Resolutions and Link Bandwidth for Multi-Stream Transport		1etine
	Processor Supported Audio Formats over HDMI and DisplayPort* Maximum Display Resolution		
2-23	S-Processor Line Display Resolution Configuration		
	S-Processor Line Display Resolution Configuration (DP@30 Hz)		
	HDCP Display supported Implications Table Display Link Data Rate Support		
2-27	Display Resolution and Link Rate Support		
2-28	Display Bit Per Pixel (BPP) Support		
2-29 2-30	Supported Resolutions1 for HBR (2.7 Gbps) by Link Width Supported Resolutions1 for HBR2 (5.4 Gbps) by Link Width		
	System States	64	
	Processor IA Core / Package State Support		retill
	Integrated Memory Controller (IMC) States PCI Express* Link States		
4-5	Direct Media Interface (DMI) States		
	G, S, and C Interface State Combinations Deepest Package C-State Available		
	Targeted Memory State Conditions		
4-9	Package C-States with PCIe* Link States dependencies		
	Configurable TDP Modes TDP Specifications (S-Processor Line)		
	Package Turbo Specifications (S-Processor Line)		
5-4	Low Power and TTV Specifications (S-Processor Line)		e
5-5 5-6	T <sub>CONTROL</sub> Offset Configuration (S-Processor Line)		defini
	Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015D Processor		n.
5-8	Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015B Processor		
	Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015A Processor Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1 Thermal Solution Performance Ab		
	Thermal Margin Slope		
	Signal Tables Terminology		
6-2 6-3	DDR3L/-RS Memory Interface		
6-4	System Memory Reference and Compensation Signals		
	PCI Express* Interface		
	DMI Interface Signals Reset and Miscellaneous Signals		dell
	embedded DisplayPort* Signals		Ulli
	Display Interface Signals		
	Processor Clocking Signals		
	Error and Thermal Protection Signals		
6-13	Power Sequencing Signals		
6-14	Processor Power Rails Signals	11/	
6-16	Processor Internal Pull-Up / Pull-Down Terminations		
7-1	Processor Power Rails	115 nt Specifications 116	213
	Processor IA core (Vcc) Active and Idle Mode DC Voltage and Current Processor Graphics (Vcc <sub>GT</sub> ) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specification	nt Specifications 116 ations 118	ndei
8 8 Netined undefi	Processor Graphics (Vcc <sub>GT</sub> ) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specifica	sined	undefin
8	hed the dunc	Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2	
Aefi	Aines	ed u.	
A Une	nder	d undefined un	
	2 UY	100-	



9e1.	define			d une
	<ul> <li>7-4 Memory Controller (VD</li> <li>7-5 System Agent (VccSA)</li> <li>7-6 Processor I/O (Vcc<sub>IO</sub>) S</li> <li>7-7 Vcc Sustain (VccST) Su</li> <li>7-8 Processor PLL (VccPLL)</li> <li>7-9 Processor PLL_OC (Vcc</li> </ul>	DQ) Supply DC Voltage and Cu	6///	el defined une
	Lefinec.	ined u.	/int	
	4 unde	odefini		E
		ed un	y une	
inder	7-4 Memory Controller (VD	DQ) Supply DC Voltage and Cu	rrent Specifications	120
	7-6 Processor I/O (Vcc <sub>IO</sub> ) S	Supply DC Voltage and Current	Specifications	120
nden.	7-7 Vcc Sustain (VccST) Su 7-8 Processor PLL (VccPLL)	ipply DC Voltage and Current S Supply DC Voltage and Currer	pecifications t Specifications	121
	7-9 Processor PLL_OC (Vcc 7-10 DDP31/-PS Signal Grou	PLL_OC) Supply DC Voltage an	d Current Specifications	122
	7-11 DDR4 Signal Group DC	Specifications		124
	7-12 PCI Express* Graphics 7-13 Digital Display Interfac	(PEG) Group DC Specifications e Group DC Specifications (DP/	HDMI)	124 126
	7-14 embedded DisplayPort* 7-15 CMOS Signal Group DC	* (eDP*) Group DC Specificatio Specifications	ns	126 126
unde.	7-16 GTL Signal Group and (	Open Drain Signal Group DC Sp	pecifications	127
	8-1 Package Mechanical Att	tributes		127
inder	8-2 Package Storage Speci	fications	03/1/3.	130
	od une.			define
	define			ed une
	d unos	Indein	20	ine
0	finec	ined u.	d une	
4 UNOC		ndefin	lefinec	
stineo		ad un	d unoe	
unde.	defili		stineu	ed u
	ed ulli		Inde	defin
	define	stineo		ed un
	ad une	under		Stille
			ed un	
ad une		under	define	
define		DQ) Supply DC Voltage and Current Supply DC Voltage and Current Supply DC Voltage and Current S Supply DC Voltage and Current PLL_OC) Supply DC Voltage and p DC Specifications	ed une	
June	inder		define	
		6		under
	ndell	define		
	ined L.	d unc	inc	le,,
	Peur.		ined U	
ned un		d unoc	nden	
defill	ile.		ned u	2
d un	+ unde		defi	efinec
		Specifications Open Drain Signal Group DC Sp ts fications fications	UI.	a unoe
	unde.	define		atinec

eine	and undefine	story Description		Jefined undefined un	
Revi	sion His	story		lefined -	
Revis	define	,¢ °.	fined un	2	
Revision Number		Description	d under	Revision Date	
	Initial release	ing.	<u>, CC.</u>	January 2017	
	Added Section 1.6, Opera			August 2018	
003 •	Updated document title	ed		December 2018	
• 004	Updated section 7.1.2 VC	CC Voltage Identification (VID)		August 2020	
Indefine		ned undefined	du	ndefined un	
	indefined undefi		tined undefinee	rined	ur
undefined		CC Voltage Identification (VID)	'ba	undefined under	
ned	undefined under	CC Voltage Identification (VID)	afined undefine	undefine	<i>d</i> <sup>U</sup>
ndefin				defined L	

10 The second indefined undefined un

ined undefin



# Introduction

The 7th Generation Intel<sup>®</sup> Core<sup>™</sup> processor, Intel<sup>®</sup> Pentium<sup>®</sup> processor, Intel<sup>®</sup> Celeron<sup>®</sup> processor families are 64-bit, multi-core processors built on 14-nanometer process technology.

The S-Processor Line processors are offered in a 2-Chip Platform. The S-Processor Line is connected to a discrete Intel<sup>®</sup> 200 Series Chipset Family Platform Controller Hub (PCH). See the following figure.

The following table describes the processor lines covered in this document.

		_	
Table	1-1.	Processor	Lines

		Configuration	Cache	Туре
35,51W	2,00	GT2	NI / A	
35,65,91W	4	GT2	N/A	2-Chip
35,51,54W	2	GT1	N/A	2-Chip
-	35,65,91W 35,51,54W	35,65,91W         4           35,51,54W         2	35,65,91W         4         GT2           35,51,54W         2         GT1	N/A           35,65,91W         4         GT2

This document is for the following S-Processor SKUs:

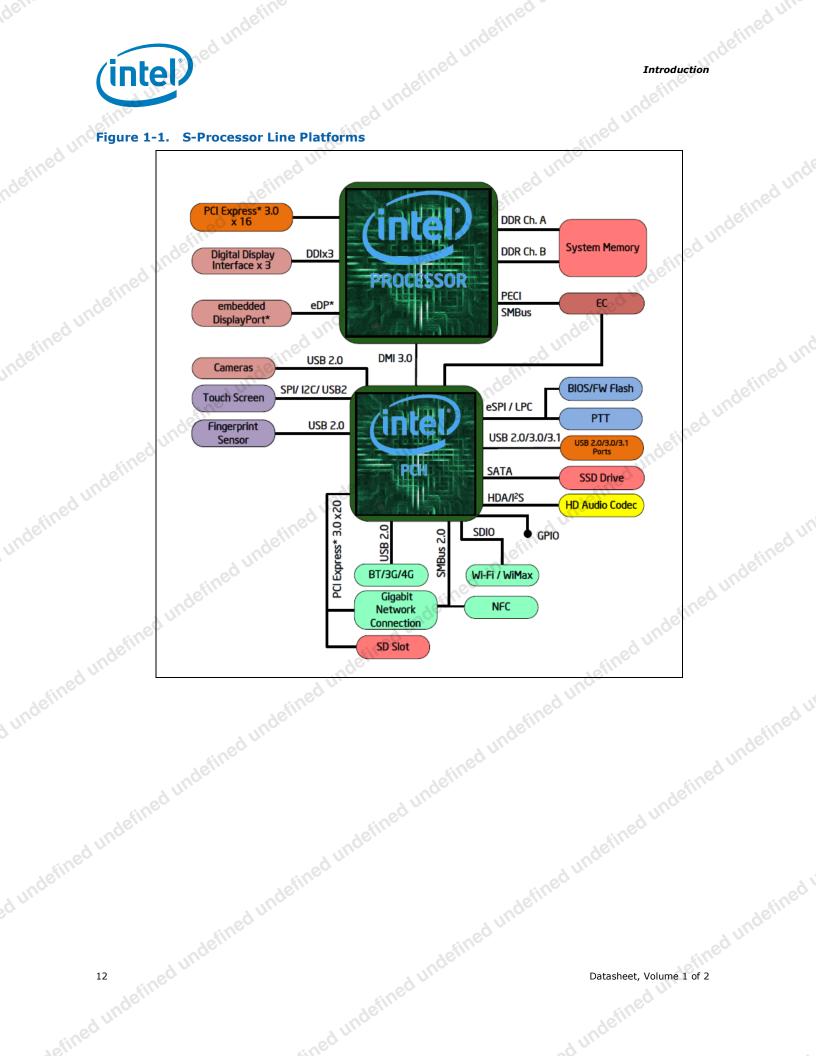
- 7th Generation Intel<sup>®</sup> Core<sup>™</sup> processor family S-Processors
  - i7-7700K, i5-7600K, i7-7700, i7-7700T, i5-7600, i5-7600T, i5-7500, i5-7500T, i5-7400, i5-7400T, i3-7320, i3-7300, i3-7300T, i3-7100, i3-7100T
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Pentium<sup>®</sup> processors and Intel<sup>®</sup> Celeron<sup>®</sup> processors
  - G4620, G4600, G4600T, G4560, G4560T, G3950, G3930, G3930T

Refer to the processor Specification Update for additional SKU details. undefined undefi

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 weined undefi



S-Processor Line Platforms Figure 1-1.





# Supported Technologies

- Intel<sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT)
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Active Management Technology 11.0 (Intel<sup>®</sup> AMT 11.0)
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Trusted Execution Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> TXT)
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Streaming SIMD Extensions 4.2 (Intel<sup>®</sup> SSE4.2)
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> HT Technology)
- Intel<sup>®</sup> 64 Architecture
- Execute Disable Bit
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Advanced Vector Extensions 2 (Intel<sup>®</sup> AVX2)
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Advanced Encryption Standard New Instructions (Intel<sup>®</sup> AES-NI)
- PCLMULQDQ (Perform Carry-Less Multiplication Quad word) Instruction
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Secure KeyIntel<sup>®</sup> Transactional Synchronization Extensions (Intel<sup>®</sup> TSX-NI)
- PAIR Power Aware Interrupt Routing
- SMEP Supervisor Mode Execution Protection
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Boot Guard
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Software Guard Extensions (Intel<sup>®</sup> SGX)
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Memory Protection Extensions (Intel<sup>®</sup> MPX)
- GMM Scoring Accelerator
- Intel<sup>®</sup> Processor Trace

Note:

The availability of the features may vary between processor SKUs.

Refer to Chapter 3 for more information.

1.21.2.1

# **Power Management Support**

# **Processor Core Power Management**

- undefined undefine • Full support of ACPI C-states as implemented by the following processor C-states: - C0, C1, C1E, C3, C6, C7, C8
- Enhanced Intel SpeedStep<sup>®</sup> Technology

Refer to Section 4.2 for more information.

#### 1.2.2 System Power Management

• S0/S0ix, S3, S4, S5

Refer to Chapter 4, "Power Management" for more information. A undefined undefined undefined

#### 1.2.3 Memory Controller Power Management

 Disabling Unused System Memory Outputs in a undefined undef

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2



- (intel) red under
  - DRAM Power Management and Initialization
  - Initialization Role of CKE
  - Conditional Self-Refresh
  - Dynamic Power Down
  - DRAM I/O Power Management
  - DDR Electrical Power Gating (EPG)
  - Power training

Refer to Section 4.3 for more information.

# **1.2.4 Processor Graphics Power Management**

# 1.2.4.1 Memory Power Savings Technologies

- Intel Rapid Memory Power Management (Intel RMPM)
- Intel Smart 2D Display Technology (Intel S2DDT)

# 1.2.4.2 Display Power Savings Technologies

- Intel (Seamless & Static) Display Refresh Rate Switching (DRRS) with eDP port
- Intel Automatic Display Brightness
- Smooth Brightness
- Intel Display Power Saving Technology (Intel DPST 6)
- Panel Self-Refresh 2 (PSR 2)
- Low Power Single Pipe (LPSP)

# 1.2.4.3 Graphics Core Power Savings Technologies

- Intel Graphics Dynamic Frequency
- Intel Graphics Render Standby Technology (Intel GRST)
- Dynamic FPS (Intel DFPS)

Refer to Section 4.6 for more information.

# 1.3

- Thermal Management Support
  - Digital Thermal Sensor
  - Intel Adaptive Thermal Monitor
  - THERMTRIP# and PROCHOT# support
  - On-Demand Mode
  - Memory Open and Closed Loop Throttling
  - Memory Thermal Throttling
  - External Thermal Sensor (TS-on-DIMM and TS-on-Board)
  - Render Thermal Throttling

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2





- Fan speed control with DTS
- Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 Power Control

Refer to Chapter 5, "Thermal Management" for more information.

#### **Package Support** 1.4

The processor is available in the following packages:

• A 37.5 mm x 37.5 mm LGA package (LGA1151) for S-Processor Line

# **Processor Testability**

An XDP on-board connector is warmly recommended to enable full debug capabilities. For the processor SKUs, a merged XDP connector is highly recommended to enable lower C-state debug.

Note:

When separate XDP connectors will be used at C8 state, the processor will need to be waked up using the PCH.

The processor includes boundary-scan for board and system level testability

# **Operating Systems Support**

Processor Line	Windows* 10 64 - bit	OS X	Linux* OS	Chrome* OS	
S-processor line	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	ineo.
Terminolo	gy	fined unc			ed under.
Terminology (S	heet 1 of 3)			defin	
Term	6-	Desc	rintion	100	

#### Terminology 1.7

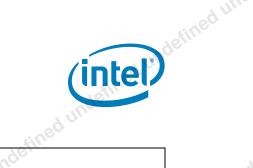
#### Table 1-2. Terminology (Sheet 1 of 3)

undefined undefinee.	Term	Description	
inde	4K	Ultra High Definition (UHD)	
ed u	AES	Advanced Encryption Standard	
efine	AGC	Adaptive Gain Control	
Inoc	BLT	Block Level Transfer	
3	BPP	Bits per pixel	16/11/2
	CDR	Clock and Data Recovery	unos
	CTLE	Continuous Time Linear Equalizer	
d un	DDI	Digital Display Interface for DP or HDMI/DVI	
sinec	DDR3	Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technology	
dell	DDR3L/RS	DDR3 Low Voltage Reduced Standby Power	
undefined undefined	DDR4/DDR4-RS	Fourth-Generation Double Data Rate SDRAM Memory Technology RS - Reduced Standby Power	
detti	DFE	decision feedback equalizer	21
4 une	DMA	Direct Memory Access	
ec.	DMI	Direct Media Interface	delli
	ndefine		d undein
Datasheet, Volum	e 1 of 2	Lunder 15	
undefili		adefined under 15	
Astined -	15	ned under	





Image: Constraint of the end of	ndei		7 N.
Table 1-2.         Term         Description           DP         DisplayPort*         DTS         Digital Themal Sensor           eDP*         embedded DisplayPort*         EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           GSA         Graphics in System Agent         EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           GSA         Graphics in System Agent         EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           HDCP         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDMI*         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection           HDMI*         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDMI*         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection           HDMI*         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDMI*         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection           HDMI*         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDMI*         HIGH         Entel State           Intel® PT         Intel Platform Tust Technology         Intel® FTT         Intel Platform Tust Technology         Intel® PT           Intel® VT         Intel Virtualization Technology forcessor virtualization, when used in conjunction with virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust Independent software environments inside a single platform.         Intel® VT-d         Intel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d.         IOV         I/O Vir	1		-8 <sup>0</sup>
Table 1-2.         Term         Description           DP         DisplayPort*         DTS         Digital Themal Sensor           eDP*         embedded DisplayPort*         EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           GSA         Graphics in System Agent         EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           GSA         Graphics in System Agent         EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           HDCP         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HOM1*         High-Denhitigin Multimedia Interface           HMC         Integrated Memory Controller         Intel® 64 Technology         Get Technology         Get Technology           Intel® FPT         Intel Plafform Tust Technology         Intel® FT         Intel Plafform Tust Technology         Intel® TSK-INI           Intel® FT         Intel Plafform Tust Technology         Intel® TT         Intel Plafform Tust Technology           Intel® TSK-INI         Intel Trusted Execution Technology         Intel® TSK-INI         Intel Trusted Execution Technology           Intel® TYT         Intel Plafform Tust Echnology         Intel® TSK-INI         Intel Trusted Execution Technology           Intel® TYT         Intel Virtualization Technology         Intel® TSK-INI         Intel Plafform Tust           Intel® VT-d         Intel Virtualization Te		Introduction	
Table 1-2.         Term         Description           DP         DisplayPort*         DTS         Digital Thermal Sensor           eDP*         embedded DisplayPort*         EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           GSA         Graphics in System Agent         EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           HDCP         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HOM*           HDCP         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection           HOM*         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection           Intel® PT         Intel Platform Tust Technology           Intel® PT         Intel Haftorm Tust Technology           Intel® VT         Intel Trusted Execution Technology           Intel® VT         Intel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d.           IoV         J/O Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d.           IoV <td></td> <td>oden</td> <td></td>		oden	
Table 1-2.         Term         Description           DP         DisplayPort*         DisplayPort*           DTS         Digital Thermal Sensor         eDP*           eDP*         embedded DisplayPort*         EU           EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics         GSA           Graphics in System Agent         HDCP         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection           HDM*         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDM*           HMC         Integrated Memory Controller         Intel® 64 Technology           Intel® FTT         Intel PlayPower Saving Technology         Intel® FTT           Intel® PTT         Intel PlayForm Tust Technology         Intel® TT           Intel® FTT         Intel PlayForm Tust Technology         Intel® TT           Intel® TT         Intel PlayForm Tust Technology         Intel® TT           Intel® TT         Intel PlayForm Tust Technology         Intel® TT           Intel® VT         Intel Trusted Execution Technology         Intel® TSL           Intel® VT         Intel Virtualization Technology         Intel VT-d.           Intel® VT-d         Intel Virtualization Technology         Intel VT-d.           Intel® VT-d         Intel Protectal VO. Intel VT-d.         Intel Virtualization Technology      <		dui.	
TermDescriptionDPDisplayPort*DTSDigital Thermal SensoreDP*embedded DisplayPort*EUExecution Unit in the Processor GraphicsGSAGraphics in System AgentHDCPHigh-bandwidth Digital Content ProtectionHDMI*High Definition Mutimedia InterfaceIntel® 64 Technology64-bit memory extensions to the IA-32 architectureIntel® 64 TechnologyIntel Display Power Saving TechnologyIntel® 64 TechnologyIntel Protection Trust TechnologyIntel® TSX-NIIntel Trusta Extencion TechnologyIntel® TSX-NIIntel Trusta Extencion TechnologyIntel® TXTIntel Trusta Extencion TechnologyIntel® VT-dIntel Virtualization TechnologyIntel® VT-dassist, under system software (virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VI-d also Enrips robust security by providing protection from and DMA by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-dIOVI/O VirtualizationIDVI/O VirtualizationIDPImage Signal ProcessorILFMLow Power Truid-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLFMLow Power Mode. Criesponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology is lower than the LPM TOP as the LPM Top as the JPM configuration limits the processor to single trade on and the SpeedStepLFMLow-Power Sligle PipeLFMLow-Power Sligle PipeLFMLow-Power Sligle PipeLFMLow-Power Sligle PipeLFMLow-Power Sligle PipeLFMLow-			Terminoloav (She
DP         DisplayPort*           DTS         Digital Thermal Sensor           eDP*         embedded DisplayPort*           EU         Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics           GSA         Graphics in System Agent           HDCP         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection           HDCP         High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection           HDM1*         High Definition Multimedia Interface           IMC         Integrated Memory Controller           Intel® 64 Technology         64-bit memory extensions to the IA-32 architecture           Intel® PST         Intel Display Power Saving Technology           Intel® PTT         Intel Platform Trust Technology           Intel® TTX         Intel Trusted Execution Technology.           Intel® TXT         Intel Trusted Execution Technology.           Intel® TXT         Intel Trusted Execution Technology.           Intel® VT         Intel Virtualization Technology.           Intel® VT-d         Intel Virtualization. Intel/VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.           IOV         I/O Virtualization.         Intel Not Conservation.           ISP         Image Signal Processor         Intel Not Conservation.           ISP         Intel Protected Processor	1		
DTS       Digital Thermal Sensor         eDP*       embedded DisplayPort*         EU       Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics         GSA       Graphics in System Agent.         HDCP       High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDT*       High Definition Multimedia Interface         IMC       Integrated Memory Controller         Intel® 64 Technology       64-bit memory extensions to the IA-32 architecture         Intel® PDFT       Intel Display Power Saving Technology         Intel® PTT       Intel Display Power Saving Technology         Intel® TSX-NI       Intel Transactional Synchronization Extensions         Intel® TXT       Intel Transactional Synchronization Extensions         Intel® VT       Intel Virtualization Technology. Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction-with Virtual Machine Monitor Straver, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.         Intel® VT       Intel Virtualization Technology. (Intel VT) for Directed 1/0. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling 1/0 device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.         IOV       1/0 Virtualization         ISP       Image Signal Processor         LFM       Low Power Tind-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technolo	4		0
eDP*       embedded DisplayPort*         EU       Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics         GSA       Graphics in System Agent         HDCP       High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDMI*       High Definition Multimedia Interface         IMC       Integrated Memory Controller         Intel® 64 Technology       64-bit memory extensions to the IA-32 architecture         Intel® DPST       Intel Display Power Saving Technology         Intel® TSX-NI       Intel Platform Trust Technology         Intel® TSX-NI       Intel Trusted Execution Technology         Intel® TXT       Intel Trusted Execution Technology         Intel® VT       Intel Virtualization Technology         Intel® VT-d       Intel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware solvinoments inside a single platform.         Intel® VT-d       Intel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware or ND cortrol, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d is ob brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.         IOV       I/O Virtualization         ISP       Image Signal Processor         LFM       Low Frequency Mode, corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep®         LFM       Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technology <tr< td=""><td>6.</td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	6.		
EU       Execution Unit in the Processor Graphics         GSA       Graphics in System Agent         HDCP       High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDM1*       High Definition Multimedia Interface         IMC       Integrated Memory Controller         Intel® 64 Technology       64-bit memory extensions to the IA-32 architecture         Intel® PTT       Intel Display Power Saving Technology         Intel® PTT       Intel Platform Trust Technology         Intel® TXT       Intel Trusted Execution Technology         Intel® TXT       Intel Trusted Execution Technology         Intel® VT       Software environments inside a single platform.         Intel® VT-d       Intel Virtualization Technology. Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Virtual Machine Water assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Water assist, or abling protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.         IOV       I/O Virtualization         ISP       Image Signal Processor         LFM       Low Prequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep®         FEChnology's lower than the LPM Trequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The Technology is lower than the LPM Trequency is less than or equat to the LFM Frequency. The Technology is lowe	tines		
GSA       Graphics in System Agent         HDCP       High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection         HDMI*       High Definition Multimedia Interface         IMC       Integraded Memory Controller         Intel® 64 Technology       64-bit memory extensions to the IA-32 architecture         Intel® DPST       Intel Display Power Saving Technology         Intel® TT       Intel Platform Trust Technology         Intel® TXT       Intel Transactional Synchronization Extensions         Intel® TXT       Intel Trusted Execution Technology         Intel® VT       Intel Virtualization Technology. Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.         Intel® VT-d       Intel Virtualization Technology. Unitel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.         IOV       I/O Virtualization         ISP       Image Signal Processor         LFM       Low Frequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep®         LDM       Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technology         LPM       Low Power Single Pipe         LSF       Low Power Si	nde.		20
HDCPHigh-bandwidth Digital Content ProtectionHDMI*High Definition Multimedia InterfaceIMCIntegrated Memory ControllerIntel® 64 Technology64-bit memory extensions to the IA-32 architectureIntel® DPSTIntel Display Power Saving TechnologyIntel® PTTIntel Platform Trust TechnologyIntel® TXTIntel Transactional Synchronization ExtensionsIntel® TXTIntel Transactional Synchronization ExtensionsIntel® VTIntel Virtualization TechnologyIntel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is å hardware assist, under system software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VT-dI/O device virtualization. Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is å hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DNAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEh [47:40].LCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPSPLow-Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequenc			
Intel® TSX-NIIntel Transactional Synchronization ExtensionsIntel® TXTIntel Trusted Execution TechnologyIntel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology, Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VT-dIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode, corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEh [47:40].LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLSFLower Duopret Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].			
Intel® TSX-NIIntel Transactional Synchronization ExtensionsIntel® TXTIntel Trusted Execution TechnologyIntel® TXTIntel Virtualization Technology, Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d los obrings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode, corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEh [47:40].LLCLast Level CacheUPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Single PipeLSFLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	4		
Intel® TSX-NIIntel Transactional Synchronization ExtensionsIntel® TXTIntel Trusted Execution TechnologyIntel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology. Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VT-dIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEh [47:40].LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Single PipeLSFLow-Power Single PipeLSFMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	-	5	
Intel® TSX-NIIntel Transactional Synchronization ExtensionsIntel® TXTIntel Trusted Execution TechnologyIntel® TXTIntel Trusted Execution Technology Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEh [47:40].LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEH [55:48].	-		
Intel® TSX-NIIntel Transactional Synchronization ExtensionsIntel® TXTIntel Trusted Execution TechnologyIntel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology. Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEh [47:40].LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM DP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	-		57
Intel® TSX-NIIntel Transactional Synchronization ExtensionsIntel® TXTIntel Trusted Execution TechnologyIntel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology. Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VT-dIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEEn [47:40].LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM DP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency.This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEEn [55:48].	-		
Intel® TXTIntel Trusted Execution TechnologyIntel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology. Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VT-dIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEEn [47:40].LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Mode.The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lowert single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency.This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEEn [55:48].	Sine		
Intel® VTIntel Virtualization Technology. Processor virtualization, when used in conjunction with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.Intel® VT-dIntel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for Directed I/O. Intel VT-d is a hardware assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing protection from errant DMAs by using DMA remapping, a key feature of Intel VT-d.IOVI/O VirtualizationISPImage Signal ProcessorLFMLow Frequency Mode. corresponding to the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology's lowest voltage/frequency pair. It can be read at MSR CEh [47:40].LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low-Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	dein		
LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	<i>U</i> , <i>i</i>		
LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Mode.The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency.This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	_	with Virtual Machine Monitor software, enables multiple, robust independent software environments inside a single platform.	Intel <sup>®</sup> VT
LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Mode.The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency.This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].		assist, under system software (Virtual Machine Manager or OS) control, for enabling I/O device virtualization. Intel VT-d also brings robust security by providing	Intel <sup>®</sup> VT-d
LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	1	I/O Virtualization	IOV
LLCLast Level CacheLPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	1	Image Signal Processor	ISP
LPDDR3Low Power Third-generation Double Data Rate SDRAM memory technologyLPMLow-Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	defin		
LPMLow-Power Mode. The LPM Frequency is less than or equal to the LFM Frequency. The LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to single thread operationLPSPLow-Power Single PipeLSFLowest Supported Frequency. This frequency is the lowest frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality under the set of operating conditions.MCPMulti Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.MFMMinimum Frequency Mode. MFM is the minimum ratio supported by the processor and can be read from MSR CEh [55:48].	un	Last Level Cache	
			LPDDR3
		LPM TDP is lower than the LFM TDP as the LPM configuration limits the processor to	LPM
	1	Low-Power Single Pipe	LPSP
			LSF
		Multi Chip Package - includes the processor and the PCH.	МСР
	iii)		MFM
	inde.	Mid-Level Cache	MLC
Non-Critical to Function. NCTF locations are typically redundant ground or non-	d v.	critical reserved balls/lands, so the loss of the solder joint continuity at end of life	Yelli
PAG Platform Power Architecture Guide (formerly PDDG)	-		PAG
Platform Controller Hub. The chipset with centralized platform capabilities including	-		
NCTF       critical reserved balls/lands, so the loss of the solder joint continuity at end of life conditions will not affect the overall product functionality.         PAG       Platform Power Architecture Guide (formerly PDDG)         PCH       Platform Controller Hub. The chipset with centralized platform capabilities including the main I/O interfaces along with display connectivity, audio features, power management, manageability, security, and storage features. The PCH may also be referred as "chipset".         PECI       Platform Environment Control Interface         PEG       PCI Express Graphics		the main I/O interfaces along with display connectivity, audio features, power management, manageability, security, and storage features. The PCH may also be	РСН
PECI Platform Environment Control Interface	1	Platform Environment Control Interface	PECI
PEG PCI Express Graphics	<u> </u>	PCI Express Graphics	PEG
PL1, PL2, PL3     Power Limit 1, Power Limit 2, Power Limit 3       Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2	der	Power Limit 1, Power Limit 2, Power Limit 3	PL1, PL2, PL3



# ed undefined undefined fined ndefined unde Terminology (Sheet 3 of 3) Table 1-2.

	Term	Description
Still		
	Processor	The 64-bit multi-core component (package)
	Processor Core	The term "processor core" refers to Si die itself, which can contain multiple execution cores. Each execution core has an instruction cache, data cache, and 256-KB L2 cache. All execution cores share the LLC.
	Processor Graphics	Intel Processor Graphics
	PSR	Panel Self-Refresh
ned undefined unde	Rank	A unit of DRAM corresponding to four to eight devices in parallel, ignoring ECC. These devices are usually, but not always, mounted on a single side of a SODIMM.
der.	SCI	System Control Interrupt. SCI is used in the ACPI protocol.
	SDP	Scenario Design Power
	SGX	Software Guard Extension
	SHA	Secure Hash Algorithm
	SSC	Spread Spectrum Clock
ed undefined unde	Storage Conditions	A non-operational state. The processor may be installed in a platform, in a tray, or loose. Processors may be sealed in packaging or exposed to free air. Under these conditions, processor landings should not be connected to any supply voltages, have any I/Os biased, or receive any clocks. Upon exposure to "free air" (that is, unsealed packaging or a device removed from packaging material), the processor should be handled in accordance with moisture sensitivity labeling (MSL) as indicated on the packaging material.
den	STR	Suspend to RAM
d un.	TAC	Thermal Averaging Constant
	тсс	Thermal Control Circuit
	TDP	Thermal Design Power
	ТОВ	Tolerance Budget
	TTV TDP	Thermal Test Vehicle TDP
	Vcc	Processor core power supply
, une	V <sub>CCGT</sub>	Processor Graphics Power Supply
	V <sub>CCIO</sub>	I/O Power Supply
den.	V <sub>CCSA</sub>	System Agent Power Supply
	V <sub>CCST</sub>	Vcc Sustain Power Supply
	V <sub>DDQ</sub>	DDR Power Supply
ed undefined und	VLD	Variable Length Decoding
	VPID	Virtual Processor ID
	V <sub>SS</sub>	Processor Ground
	Alle	eneo A

d undefined uTable 1-3.

# 1.8 ned undefind **Related Documents**

V <sub>SS</sub>	Processor Ground		
Belated	Documents undefined	indefined	UI.
Related	Documents	ed u	
Related Docu	iments (Sheet 1 of 2)	define	
	Document	Document Number / Location	
7th Generation In	ntel <sup>®</sup> Processor Families Specification Update	334663	6
7th Generation In Volume 2 of 2	ntel <sup>®</sup> Processor Families for S Platforms Datasheet	335196	define
define	Lefineo -	inef	June
e 1 of 2	ed unoc	undein 17	
	adefine	Lefineo -	
	ined un	od unoc	

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 

undefined



ad undefined	ACTIV
tel le defined un	Introduction
d un	inder.
1-3. Related Documents (Sheet 2 of 2)	ed V
	Dealer out Number / Leasting
Document	Document Number / Location
Intel <sup>®</sup> 200 Series Chipset Family Platform Controller Hub (PCH) Datashee Volume 1 of 2	335192
Intel <sup>®</sup> 200 Series Chipset Family Platform Controller Hub (PCH) Datashee Volume 2 of 2	t 335193
Intel <sup>®</sup> 200 Series Chipset Family Platform Controller Hub (PCH) Specification Update	335194
Advanced Configuration and Power Interface 3.0	http://www.acpi.info/
DDR3L SDRAM Specification	http://www.jedec.org
DDR4 Specification	http://www.jedec.org
Advanced Configuration and Power Interface 3.0         DDR3L SDRAM Specification         DDR4 Specification         High Definition Multimedia Interface specification revision 1.4         Embedded DisplayPort* Specification revision 1.4         DisplayPort* Specification revision 1.2	http://www.jedec.org http://www.hdmi.org/manufac- turer/specification.aspx
Embedded DisplayPort* Specification revision 1.4	http://www.vesa.org/ vesa.standards/
DisplayPort* Specification revision 1.2	http://www.vesa.org/ vesa.standards/
PCI Express* Base Specification Revision 3.0	http://www.pcisig.com/specifi- cations
Intel <sup>®</sup> 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manuals	http://www.intel.com/products/ processor/manuals/index.htm
Intel <sup>®</sup> 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manuals	ieo defined und
ned undefined	med undefined unde
med undefined un	imed undefined undefines

18

# Interfaces

intel red under

# 2.1 System Memory Interface

- Two channels of DDR3L/-RS, and DDR4 memory with a maximum of two DIMMs per channel. DDR technologies, number of DIMMs per channel, number of ranks per channel are SKU dependent.
- UDIMM, SO-DIMM, and Memory Down support (based on SKU)
- Single-channel and dual-channel memory organization modes
- Data burst length of eight for all memory organization modes
- DDR3L/-RS I/O Voltage of 1.35V based on Processor Line
- DDR4 I/O Voltage of 1.2V
- 64-bit wide channels
- Non-ECC UDIMM and SODIMM DDR4/DDR3L/-RS support (based on SKU)
- Theoretical maximum memory bandwidth of:
  - 20.8 GB/s in dual-channel mode assuming 1333 MT/s
  - 25.0 GB/s in dual-channel mode assuming 1600 MT/s
  - 33.3 GB/s in dual-channel mode assuming 2133 MT/s
  - 37.5 GB/s in dual-channel mode assuming 2400 MT/s

Note:

Memory down of all technologies (DDR3L/DDR4) should be implemented homogeneously, which means that all DRAM devices should be from the same vendor and have the same part number. Implementing a mix of DRAM devices may cause serious signal integrity and functional issues.

Note:

If the S-Processor Lines memory interface is configured to one DIMM per Channel, the processor can use either of the DIMMs, DIMM0 or DIMM1, signals CTRL[1:0] or CTRL[3:2].

# 2.1.1 System Memory Technology Supported

The Integrated Memory Controller (IMC) supports DDR3L/-RS, and DDR4 protocols with two independent, 64-bit wide channels.

## Table 2-1. Processor DRAM Support Matrix

	"AV"				
	Processor Line	DPC <sup>1</sup>	DDR3L/-RS [MT/s]	DDR4 [MT/s]	LPDDR3 [MT/s]
S-	Processor Line	2	1333/1600	2133 <sup>3</sup> /2400	N/A
No 1. 2. 3.	<b>tes:</b> DPC = DIMM Per Chan N/A S-Processor SO-DIMM		ed to 2133 MT/s due to Dai	sy Chain topology.	undefine

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2



- DDR3L/-RS Data Transfer Rates:
  - 1333 MT/s (PC3-10600)
  - 1600 MT/s (PC3-12800)
- fined undefined undefined undef DDR4 Data Transfer Rates: - 2133 MT/s (PC4-2133) - 2400 MT/s (PC4-2400)
  - SODIMM Modules:
    - DDR3L/-RS SODIMM/UDIMM Modules:
    - Standard 4-Gb technology and addressing are supported for x8 and x16 devices.

DDR4 SODIMM/UDIMM Modules:

- Standard 4-Gb and 8-Gb technologies and addressing are supported for x8 and x16 devices.

There is no support for memory modules with different technologies or capacities on opposite sides of the same memory module. If one side of a memory module is populated, the other side is either identical or empty.

- DDR3L/-RS Memory Down: Single and dual rank x8, x16 (based on SKU)
- DDR4 Memory Down: Single rank x8, x16 (based on SKU)

#### 2.1.1.1 DDR3L/-RS Supported Memory Modules and Devices

#### Table 2-2. Supported DDR3L/-RS Non-ECC UDIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Line)

(S-Proce	essor Line	e)		d une					
Raw Card Version	DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size	indefined u.
A	4GB	4Gb	512M x 8	8	1	16/10	8	8K	<b>V</b> .
В	8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	16	2	16/10	8	8K	

Table 2-3.

# Supported DDR3L/-RS ECC UDIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Line)

Raw Card Version	DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size
D	4GB	4Gb	512M x 8	9	1	16/10	8	8K
E E	8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	18	2	16/10	8	8K
		./-RS Non- es) (Sheet :	ECC SO-DIM 1 of 2)	M Module	e Config	jurations	und	efinec

Table 2-4.

# Supported DDR3L/-RS Non-ECC SO-DIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines) (Sheet 1 of 2)

Raw Card Version	DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size	
А	4GB	4Gb	256M x 16	8	2	15/10	8	8K	
В	4GB	4Gb	512M x 8	8	1	16/10	8	8K	nia
С	2GB	4Gb	256M x 16	4	1	15/10	8	8K	d undefin
ne 1 of 2		ned undef	ined undefi	ue.		undefil	ned un		

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 wined undefi





Table 2-4.

## Supported DDR3L/-RS Non-ECC SO-DIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines) (Sheet 2 of 2)

Raw Card Version	DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size	fined un
EO	8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	16	2	16/10	8	8K	nde
DR4 S	upporte	d Memory	Modules ai	nd Devic	es		unde	fineo	
	ed DDR4 essor Line		DIMM Modul	e Configu	uration	sdefine			
		<u>ò · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</u>				<u> </u>			1

# 2.1.1.2

# **DDR4 Supported Memory Modules and Devices**

Table 2-5.

#### Supported DDR4 Non-ECC UDIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines) <u>'9</u>6

ssor Line	s),no							
DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size	adefined un
4GB	4Gb	512M x 8	8	1	15/10	16	8K	inoc
8GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	8	1	16/10	16	8K	
8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	16	2	15/10	16	8K	
16GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	16	2	16/10	16	8K	
2GB	4Gb	256M x 16	4	1	15/10	8	8K	
4GB	8Gb	512M x 16	4	1	16/10	8	8K	
	LIMM Capacity 4GB 8GB 8GB 16GB 2GB	Dimm CapacityDevice Technology4GB4Gb8GB8Gb8GB4Gb16GB8Gb2GB4Gb	DIMM CapacityDRAM Device TechnologyDRAM Organization4GB4Gb512M x 88GB8Gb1024M x 88GB4Gb512M x 816GB8Gb1024M x 82GB4Gb256M x 16	DIMM CapacityDRAM Device TechnologyDRAM Organization# of DRAM Devices4GB4Gb512M x 888GB8Gb1024M x 888GB4Gb512M x 81616GB8Gb1024M x 8162GB4Gb256M x 164	DIMM CapacityDRAM Device rechnologyDRAM Organization# of DRAM Devices# of Ranks4GB4Gb512M x 8818GB8Gb1024M x 8818GB4Gb512M x 816216GB8Gb1024M x 81622GB4Gb256M x 1641	DIMM Capacity         DRAM Device rechnology         DRAM Organization         # of DRAM Devices         # of Ranks         # of Row/Col Address Bits           4GB         4Gb         512M x 8         8         1         15/10           8GB         8Gb         1024M x 8         8         1         16/10           8GB         4Gb         512M x 8         16         2         15/10           16GB         8Gb         1024M x 8         16         2         16/10           2GB         4Gb         256M x 16         4         1         15/10	DIMM Capacity         DRAM Device Technology         DRAM Organization         # of DRAM Devices         # of Ranks         # of Row/Col Banks         # of Banks         # of Banks <t< td=""><td>DIMM Device TechnologyDRAM Organization# of DRAM Devices# of DRAM Devices# of Ranks# of Row/Col Address Bits# of BanksPage Size4GB4Gb512M × 88115/10168K8GB8Gb1024M × 88116/10168K8GB4Gb512M × 816215/10168K8GB4Gb512M × 816215/10168K16GB8Gb1024M × 816216/10168K2GB4Gb256M × 164115/1088K</td></t<>	DIMM Device TechnologyDRAM Organization# of DRAM Devices# of DRAM Devices# of Ranks# of Row/Col Address Bits# of BanksPage Size4GB4Gb512M × 88115/10168K8GB8Gb1024M × 88116/10168K8GB4Gb512M × 816215/10168K8GB4Gb512M × 816215/10168K16GB8Gb1024M × 816216/10168K2GB4Gb256M × 164115/1088K

undefined undefined un

# Supported DDR4 ECC UDIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines)

S-Proce	essor Line	es)		-	sine				cined
Raw Card Version	DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size	undefined
D	4GB	4Gb	512M x 8	9	1	15/10	16	8K	
D	8GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	9	1	16/10	16	8K	
Е	8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	18	2	15/10	16	8K	
Е	16GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	18	2	16/10	16	8K	

undefined undefin Table 2-7.

# Supported DDR4 Non-ECC SODIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines)

	E	16GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	18	2	16/10	16	8K	J
ndefineo Table 2-7.	Support (S-Proce	ed DDR4 essor Line	Non-ECC S es)	ODIMM Modu	ule Config	guratio	ns			
	Raw Card Version	DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size	d under
ed '	A	4GB	4Gb	512M x 8	8	1	15/10	16	8к	
defil.	А	8GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	8	1	16/10	16	8K	
unc	В	8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	16	2	15/10	16	8K	
	В	16GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	16	2	16/10	16	8K	
Jeffined undefined	С	2GB	4Gb	256M x 16	4	1 0	15/10	8	8K	
	С	4GB	8Gb	512M x 16	4	01	16/10	8	8K	eine
	E	8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	16	2	15/10	16	8K	nder.
22 red undefined	undefin			etined unde	tineo				ing i	red un
22				dun			Datas	heet, Volu	ime 1 of 2	2
defin										
d une			60.					in		
			dui				uno			
761.			cine -				<u>_0 _</u>			

# Table 2-7.

Interfaces

## Supported DDR4 Non-ECC SODIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines)

Raw Card Version	DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size	fined un
E	16GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	16	2	16/10	16	8K	lger.
	ed DDR4 essor Line		IM Module Co	onfigurat	ions		undefi		
Raw	DIMM	DRAM	DRAM	# of	# of	# of Row/Col	# of Banks	Page	

Table 2-8.

## Supported DDR4 ECC SODIMM Module Configurations (S-Processor Lines)

								<u>V</u>		-
Rav Car Versi	d	DIMM Capacity	DRAM Device Technology	DRAM Organization	# of DRAM Devices	# of Ranks	# of Row/Col Address Bits	# of Banks Inside DRAM	Page Size	
D		4GB	4Gb	512M x 8	9	e 1	15/10	16	8K	sined un
D	1	8GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	9 0	1	16/10	16	8K	sine
G	>	8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	18	2	15/10	16	8K	uge.
G		16GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	18	2	16/10	16	8K	
Н		8GB	4Gb	512M x 8	18	2	15/10	16	8K	1
Н		16GB	8Gb	1024M x 8	18	2	16/10	16	8K	1

Indefined undefined unde

# System Memory Timing Support

The IMC supports the following DDR Speed Bin, CAS Write Latency (CWL), and command signal mode timings on the main memory interface:

- tCL = CAS Latency
- tRCD = Activate Command to READ or WRITE Command delay
- tRP = PRECHARGE Command Period
- CWL = CAS Write Latency
- Command Signal modes:
  - 1N indicates a new DDR3L/DDR4 command may be issued every clock
  - 2N indicates a new DDR3L/DDR4 command may be issued every 2 clocks

#### Table 2-9. **DRAM System Memory Timing Support**

	DRAM Device	Transfer Rate (MT/s)	tCL (tCK)	tRCD (tCK)	tRP (tCK)	CWL (tCK)	DPC (SODIMM Only)	CMD Mode	
d un	DDR3L/-RS	1333	8/9	8/9	8/9	7	1 or 2	1N/2N	
	DDK3L/-K5	1600	10/11	10/11	10/11	8	1 or 2	1N/2N	
	DDR4	2133	15/16	14/15/16	15/16	11/14/14	1 or 2	1N/2N	
d un	DDR4	2400	17	17	17	12/16/16	1 or 2	1N/2N	
Datasheet, Volume	idefined '	undefined	undefine	d undefit	led undef	in	ر م	ndefined un	defineo
Lefined undefill			undefine			d un	Jefined U		

undefinedu



# 2.1.3 System Memory Organization Modes

The IMC supports two memory organization modes, single-channel and dual-channel. Depending upon how the DDR Schema and DIMM Modules are populated in each memory channel, a number of different configurations can exist.

## Single-Channel Mode

In this mode, all memory cycles are directed to a single channel. Single-Channel mode is used when either the Channel A or Channel B DIMM connectors are populated in any order, but not both.

# Dual-Channel Mode – Intel<sup>®</sup> Flex Memory Technology Mode

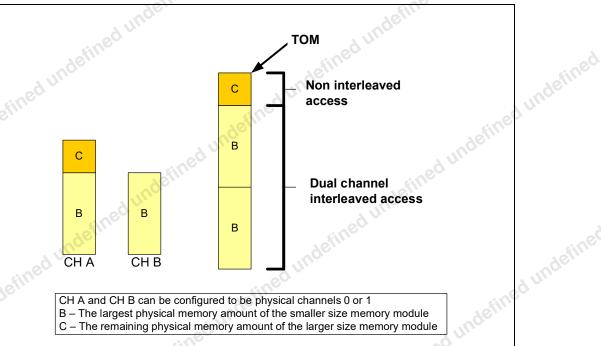
The IMC supports Intel Flex Memory Technology Mode. Memory is divided into a symmetric and asymmetric zone. The symmetric zone starts at the lowest address in each channel and is contiguous until the asymmetric zone begins or until the top address of the channel with the smaller capacity is reached. In this mode, the system runs with one zone of dual-channel mode and one zone of single-channel mode, simultaneously, across the whole memory array.

## Note:

undefined uf

Channels A and B can be mapped for physical channel 0 and 1 respectively or vice versa. However, channel A size should be greater or equal to channel B size.

## Figure 2-1. Intel<sup>®</sup> Flex Memory Technology Operations



## Dual-Channel Symmetric Mode (Interleaved Mode)

Dual-Channel Symmetric mode, also known as interleaved mode, provides maximum performance on real world applications. Addresses are ping-ponged between the channels after each cache line (64-byte boundary). If there are two requests, and the second request is to an address on the opposite channel from the first, that request can be sent before data from the first request has returned. If two consecutive cache lines

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

Note:

2.1.4



Adefined undefined undefined undefined are requested, both may be retrieved simultaneously, since they are ensured to be on opposite channels. Use Dual-Channel Symmetric mode when both Channel A and Channel B DIMM connectors are populated in any order, with the total amount of memory in each channel being the same.

Indefined When both channels are populated with the same memory capacity and the boundary between the dual channel zone and the single channel zone is the top of memory, IMC operates completely in Dual-Channel Symmetric mode.

The DRAM device technology and width may vary from one channel to the other.

# System Memory Frequency

In all modes, the frequency of system memory is the lowest frequency of all memory modules placed in the system, as determined through the SPD registers on the memory modules. The system memory controller supports up to two DIMM connectors per channel. If DIMMs with different latency are populated across the channels, the BIOS will use the slower of the two latencies for both channels. For Dual-Channel modes both channels should have a DIMM connector populated. For Single-Channel mode, only a single channel can have a DIMM connector populated.

# **Technology Enhancements of Intel<sup>®</sup> Fast Memory Access** (Intel<sup>®</sup> FMA)

The following sections describe the Just-in-Time Scheduling, Command Overlap, and Out-of-Order Scheduling Intel FMA technology enhancements.

## Just-in-Time Command Scheduling

The memory controller has an advanced command scheduler where all pending requests are examined simultaneously to determine the most efficient request to be issued next. The most efficient request is picked from all pending requests and issued to system memory Just-in-Time to make optimal use of Command Overlapping. Thus, instead of having all memory access requests go individually through an arbitration mechanism forcing requests to be executed one at a time, they can be started without interfering with the current request allowing for concurrent issuing of requests. This allows for optimized bandwidth and reduced latency while maintaining appropriate command spacing to meet system memory protocol.

## **Command Overlap**

Command Overlap allows the insertion of the DRAM commands between the Activate, Pre-charge, and Read/Write commands normally used, as long as the inserted commands do not affect the currently executing command. Multiple commands can be issued in an overlapping manner, increasing the efficiency of system memory protocol.

## **Out-of-Order Scheduling**

While leveraging the Just-in-Time Scheduling and Command Overlap enhancements, the IMC continuously monitors pending requests to system memory for the best use of bandwidth and reduction of latency. If there are multiple requests to the same open page, these requests would be launched in a back to back manner to make optimum A undefined undefined undefined use of the open memory page. This ability to reorder requests on the fly allows the IMC to further reduce latency and increase bandwidth efficiency.

#### 2.1.6 Data Scrambling

intel ned undefine

The system memory controller incorporates a Data Scrambling feature to minimize the impact of excessive di/dt on the platform system memory VRs due to successive 1s and Os on the data bus. Past experience has demonstrated that traffic on the data bus is not random and can have energy concentrated at specific spectral harmonics creating high package inductance and on die capacitances. As a result, the system memory controller uses a data scrambling feature to create nseudo-random patterns memory data bus to reduce the impact of any excessive di/dt.

# 2,1.7

# **DDR I/O Interleaving**

The processor supports I/O interleaving, which has the ability to swap DDR bytes for undefined und routing considerations. BIOS configures the I/O interleaving mode before DDR training.

There are 2 supported modes:

- Interleave (IL)
- Non-Interleave (NIL)

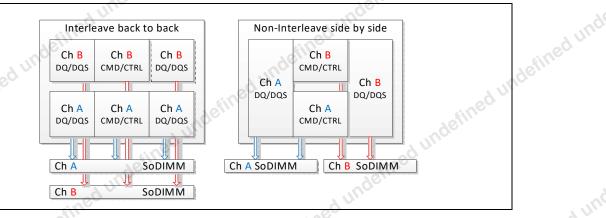
The following table and figure describe the pin mapping between the IL and NIL modes.

# d undefined undefined u Table 2-10. Interleave (IL) and Non-Interleave (NIL) Modes Pin Mapping

undefined under	1	(L	defin	IL	d undefined undefined un
sined	Channel	Byte	Channel	Byte	ed undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined u
den	DDR0	Byte0	DDR0	Byte0	, red to dur
UII	DDR0	Byte1	DDR0	Byte1	defin
	DDR0	Byte2	DDR0	Byte4	d une inder
	DDR0	Byte3	DDR0	Byte5	ed u.
y un	DDR0	Byte4	DDR1	Byte0	18tine
a undefined undefined un	DDR0	Byte5	DDR1	Byte1	unoc
dell	DDR0	Byte6	DDR1	Byte4	in led
d <sup>ull</sup>	DDR0	Byte7	DDR1	Byte5	defit
afine	DDR1	Byte0	DDR0	Byte2	Aune
inde	DDR1	Byte1	DDR0	Byte3	tines ed v
9.0.	DDR1	Byte2	DDR0	Byte6	nder
	DDRI	Byte3	DDR0	Byte7	ed un
ed undefined undefined u	DDR1	Byte4	DDR1	Byte2	ie ineo
ad u	DDR1	Byte5	DDR1	Byte3	detti
efine	DDR1	Byte6	DDR1	Byte6	dun
Inde	DDR1	Byte7	DDR1	Byte7	stinec
ed u			JUN		nder
defille					ed ut
d une.		nder.			ineo ineo
		3 UN			unoc den
	stine				ned the dunt
	INOC			der	n' ainec
26				dun	Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2
defin			213-		ed u.
4 Une			nder		40fth
26 undefined undefined			du		Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2
76/1		2.5			Å.



#### Figure 2-2. Interleave (IL) and Non-Interleave (NIL) Modes Mapping



# Idefined undefined undefi 2.1.8 **Data Swapping**

undefined undef

Interfaces

led undefined ur By default, the processor supports on-board data swapping in two manners (for all segments and DRAM technologies):

- byte (DQ+DQS) swapping between bytes in the same channel.
- bit swapping within specific byte.

#### 2.1.9 **DRAM Clock Generation**

Every supported rank has a differential clock pair. There are a total of four clock pairs driven directly by the processor to DRAM.

#### 2.1.10 **DRAM Reference Voltage Generation**

The memory controller has the capability of generating the DDR3L/-RS, and DDR4 Reference Voltage (VREF) internally for both read and write operations. The generated VREF can be changed in small steps, and an optimum VREF value is determined for both during a cold boot through advanced training procedures in order to provide the best voltage to achieve the best signal margins.

# ndefined unde 2.1.11**Data Swizzling**

All Processor Lines does not have die-to-package DDR swizzling.

#### 2.2 **PCI** Express\* Graphics Interface (PEG)

This section describes the PCI Express\* interface capabilities of the processor. See the PCI Express Base\* Specification 3.0 for details on PCI Express\*.

#### 2.2.1**PCI Express\* Support**

undefined undefined undefined The processor's PCI Express\* interface is a 16-lane (x16) port that can also be configured as multiple ports at narrower widths (see Table 2-11, Table 2-12).

The processor supports the configurations shown in the following table.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 stined under

undefined



Table 2-11		I Exp	oress <sup>*</sup>	* Bifu	urcat	0				in <sup>c</sup> Rev			1ap	pin	g			led	un		nterf	aces	
	1	nk Wid			G Sigr									_	nes	<u>, 0</u>							und
Bifurcation	0:1:0	0:1:1	0:1:2	CFG [6]	CFG [5]	CFG [2]	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Lefined und
1x16	x16	N/A	N/A	1	1	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	nde.
1x16 Reversed	x16	N/A	N/A	1	1	0	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	· ·
2x8	x8	x8	N/A	1	0	1	0	1)	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
2x8 Reversed	x8	x8	N/A	1	0	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1x8+2x4	x8	x4	x4	0	0	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3	
1x8+2x4 <b>Reversed</b>	×8	x4	x4	0	0	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	ned un

# stined undefined undefine Table 2-11. PCI Express\* Bifurcation and Lane Reversal Mapping

#### Notes:

For CFG bus details, refer to Section 6.4. 1.

Support is also provided for narrow width and use devices with lower number of lanes (that is, usage on x4 configuration), 2. however further bifurcation is not supported.

In case that more than one device is connected, the device with the highest lane count, should always be connected to the З lower lanes, as follows:

Connect lane 0 of 1<sup>st</sup> device to lane 0. Connect lane 0 of 2<sup>nd</sup> device to lane 8. Connect lane 0 of 3<sup>rd</sup> device to lane 12.

For example:

When using 1x8 + 2x4, the 8 lane device should use lanes 0:7. а.

When using 1x4 + 1x2, the 4 lane device should use lanes 0:3, and other 2 lanes device should use lanes 8:9. When using 1x4 + 1x2 + 1x1, 4 lane device should use lanes 0:3, two lane device should use lanes 8:9, one lane b.

с. device should use lane 12.

4. for reversal lanes, for example:

When using 1x8, the 8 lane device should use lanes 8:15, so lane 15 will be connected to lane 0 of the Device. For Basin Falls platform use 1x8+2x4 Bifurcation

The processor supports the following:

Hierarchical PCI-compliant configuration mechanism for downstream devices

Traditional PCI style traffic (asynchronous snooped, PCI ordering)

- PCI Express\* extended configuration space. The first 256 bytes of configuration space aliases directly to the PCI Compatibility configuration space. The remaining portion of the fixed 4-KB block of memory-mapped space above that (starting at 100h) is known as extended configuration space.
- PCI Express\* Enhanced Access Mechanism. Accessing the device configuration space in a flat memory mapped fashion
- Automatic discovery, negotiation, and training of link out of reset.
- Peer segment destination posted write traffic (no peer-to-peer read traffic) in Virtual Channel 0: DMI -> PCI Express\* Port 0
- 64-bit downstream address format, but the processor never generates an address above 512 GB (Bits 63:39 will always be zeros)
- 64-bit upstream address format, but the processor responds to upstream read transactions to addresses above 512 GB (addresses where any of Bits 63:39 are nonzero) with an Unsupported Request response. Upstream write transactions to addresses above 512 GB will be dropped.
- Re-issues Configuration cycles that have been previously completed with the Configuration Retry status
- PCI Express\* reference clock is 100-MHz differential clock r undefined undef

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined



- undefined undefined undef Power Management Event (PME) functions
  - Dynamic width capability
  - Message Signaled Interrupt (MSI and MSI-X) messages
  - Lane reversal

The following table summarizes the transfer rates and theoretical bandwidth of PCI Express\* link.

## Table 2-12. PCI Express\* Maximum Transfer Rates and Theoretical Bandwidth

PCI Express*	Encoding	Maximum Transfer Rate		Theoretic	al Bandwid	width [GB/s]					
Generation	Lincounty	[GT/s]	<b>x1</b>	x2	x4	×8	x16				
Gen 1	8b/10b	2.5	0.25	0.5	1.0	2.0	4.0				
Gen 2	8b/10b	5	0.5	1.0	2.0	4.0	8.0				
Gen 3	128b/130b	8	1.0	2.0	3.9	7.9	15.8				

Note:

The processor has limited support for Hot-Plug. For details, refer to Section 4.4.

#### 2.2.2 **PCI Express\* Architecture**

Compatibility with the PCI addressing model is maintained to ensure that all existing applications and drivers operate unchanged.

The PCI Express\* configuration uses standard mechanisms as defined in the PCI Plug and-Play specification. The processor PCI Express\* ports support Gen 3. At 8 GT/s, Gen3 operation results in twice as much bandwidth per lane as compared to Gen 2 operation. The 16 lanes port can operate at 2.5 GT/s, 5 GT/s, or 8 GT/s.

Gen 3 PCI Express\* uses a 128b/130b encoding which is about 23% more efficient than the 8b/10b encoding used in Gen 1 and Gen 2.

The PCI Express\* architecture is specified in three layers – Transaction Layer, Data Link Layer, and Physical Layer. See the PCI Express Base Specification 3.0 for details of PCI undermed underme Express\* architecture.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Lotined undef



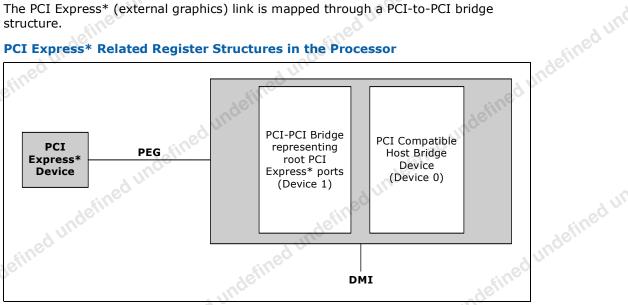
# intel red under

2.2.3

# **PCI Express\* Configuration Mechanism**

The PCI Express\* (external graphics) link is mapped through a PCI-to-PCI bridge structure.

#### Figure 2-3. PCI Express\* Related Register Structures in the Processor



undefined undefined un PCI Express\* extends the configuration space to 4096 bytes per-device/function, as compared to 256 bytes allowed by the conventional PCI specification. PCI Express\* configuration space is divided into a PCI-compatible region (that consists of the first 256 bytes of a logical device's configuration space) and an extended PCI Express\* region (that consists of the remaining configuration space). The PCI-compatible region can be accessed using either the mechanisms defined in the PCI specification or using the enhanced PCI Express\* configuration access mechanism described in the PCI Express\* Enhanced Configuration Mechanism section.

> The PCI Express\* Host Bridge is required to translate the memory-mapped PCI Express\* configuration space accesses from the host processor to PCI Express\* configuration cycles. To maintain compatibility with PCI configuration addressing mechanisms, it is recommended that system software access the enhanced configuration space using 32-bit operations (32-bit aligned) only. See the PCI Express Base Specification for details of both the PCI-compatible and PCI Express\* Enhanced configuration mechanisms and transaction rules.

#### 2.2.4 PCI Express\* Equalization Methodology

The equalization of link requires equalization for both TX and RX sides for the processor and for the End point device.

Adjusting transmitter and receiver of the lanes is done to improve signal reception quality and for improving link robustness and electrical margin.

The link timing margins and voltage margins are strongly dependent on equalization of the link.

The processor supports the following:

 Full TX Equalization: Three Taps Linear Equalization (Pre, Current and Post cursors), with FS/LF (Full Swing /Low Frequency) 24/8 values respectively.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2



- Ndefined undefined undefined undefined Full RX Equalization and acquisition for: AGC (Adaptive Gain Control), CDR (Clock and Data Recovery), adaptive DFE (decision feedback equalizer) and adaptive CTLE peaking (continuous time linear equalizer).
  - Full adaptive phase 3 EQ compliant with PCI Express\* Gen 3 specification

See the PCI Express\* Base Specification 3.0 for details on PCI Express\* equalization.

# **Direct Media Interface (DMI)**

Direct Media Interface (DMI) connects the processor and the PCH.

Main characteristics:

- 4 lanes Gen 3 DMI support
- 8 GT/s point-to-point DMI interface to PCH
- DC coupling no capacitors between the processor and the PCH
- PCH end-to-end lane reversal across the link
- Half-Swing support (low-power/low-voltage)

Note:

Note:

2.3.1

2.4

Only DMI x4 configuration is supported.

Polarity Inversion and Lane Reversal on DMI Link are not allowed.

# **DMI Error Flow**

DMI can only generate SERR in response to errors; never SCI, SMI, MSI, PCI INT, or GPE. Any DMI related SERR activity is associated with Device 0.

#### 2.3.2 **DMI Link Down**

The DMI link going down is a fatal, unrecoverable error. If the DMI data link goes to data link down, after the link was up, then the DMI link hangs the system by not allowing the link to retrain to prevent data corruption. This link behavior is controlled by the PCH.

Downstream transactions that had been successfully transmitted across the link prior to the link going down may be processed as normal. No completions from downstream, non-posted transactions are returned upstream over the DMI link after a link down event.

# undefined undefin **Processor Graphics**

The processor graphics is based on Gen 9 LP (generation 9 Low Power) graphics core architecture that enables substantial gains in performance and lower-power consumption over prior generations.

The processor graphics architecture delivers high dynamic range of scaling to address segments spanning low power to high power, increased performance per watt, support for next generation of APIs. Gen 9 LP scalable architecture is partitioned by usage domains along Render/Geometry, Media, and Display. The architecture also delivers A undefined undefined undefined very low-power video playback and next generation analytic and filters for imagingrelated applications. The new Graphics Architecture includes 3D compute elements,

intel red unde

Multi-format HW assisted decode/encode pipeline, and Mid-Level Cache (MLC) for superior high definition playback, video quality, and improved 3D performance and media.

The Display Engine handles delivering the pixels to the screen. GSA (Graphics in System Agent) is the primary channel interface for display memory accesses and PCIlike traffic in and out.

The display engine supports the latest display standards such as eDP\* 1.4, DP\* 1.2, HDMI\* 1.4, HW support for blend, scale, rotate, compress, high PPI support, and advanced SRD2 display power management.

# API Support (Windows\*)

- Direct3D\* 2015, Direct3D 11.2, Direct3D 11.1, Direct3D 9, Direct3D 10, Direct2D
- OpenGL\* 5.0
- OpenCL\* 2.1, OpenCL 2.0, OpenCL 1.2

## DirectX\* extensions:

PixelSync, InstantAccess, Conservative Rasterization, Render Target Reads, Floating-point De-norms, Shared Virtual memory, Floating Point atomics, MSAA sample-indexing, Fast Sampling (Coarse LOD), Quilted Textures, GPU Enqueue Kernels, GPU Signals processing unit. Other enhancements include color compression.

Gen 9 LP architecture delivers hardware acceleration of Direct X\* 11 Render pipeline comprising of the following stages: Vertex Fetch, Vertex Shader, Hull Shader, Tesselation, Domain Shader, Geometry Shader, Rasterizer, Pixel Shader, Pixel Output.

#### Media Support (Intel<sup>®</sup> QuickSync and Clear Video 2.4.2 Technology HD)

Gen 9 LP implements multiple media video codecs in hardware as well as a rich set of image processing algorithms.

All supported media codecs operate on 8 bpc, YCbCr 4:2:0 video profiles.

#### 2.4.2.1 Hardware Accelerated Video Decode

Gen 9 LP implements a high-performance and low-power HW acceleration for video decoding operations for multiple video codecs.

The HW decode is exposed by the graphics driver using the following APIs:

- Direct3D\* 9 Video API (DXVA2)
- Direct3D11 Video API
- Intel Media SDK
- MFT (Media Foundation Transform) filters.

Gen 9 LP supports full HW accelerated video decoding for AVC/VC1/MPEG2/HEVC/VP8/ JPFG. etimed undefined undefined

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

Note:

2.4



Codec	Profile	Level	Maximum Resolution	
MPEG2	Main	Main High	1080p	Jefined un
VC1/WMV9	Advanced Main Simple	L3 High Simple	3840x3840	IGE
AVC/H264	High Main MVC & stereo	L5.1	2160p(4K)	
VP8	0	Unified level	1080p	
JPEG/MJPEG	Baseline	Unified level	16k x16k	
HEVC/H265 (8 bits)	Main	L5.1	2160(4K)	
HEVC/H265 (10 bits)	Main BT2020, isolate Dec	L5.1 cfine	2160(4K)	defined
VP9	0 (4:2:0 Chroma 8-bit)	Unified level	2160(4K)	nde
Expected performation	ance:	ineu	eined !	
• More than 16	simultaneous decode s	streams @ 1080p.	den	
			, ulli	

# Table 2-13. Hardware Accelerated Video Decoding

Actual performance depends on the processor SKU, content bit rate, and memory frequency. Hardware decode for H264 SVC is not supported.

# Indefined un Note: 2.4.2.2 Hardware Accelerated Video Encode

Gen 9 LP implements a high-performance and low-power HW acceleration for video decoding operations for multiple video codecs.

The HW encode is exposed by the graphics driver using the following APIs:

- Intel Media SDK
- MFT (Media Foundation Transform) filters

Gen 9 LP supports full HW accelerated video encoding for AVC/MPEG2/HEVC/VP8/JPEG.

## Table 2-14. Hardware Accelerated Video Encode

Codec	Profile	Level	Maximum Resolution	ed
MPEG2	Main	High	1080p	1 efille
AVC/H264	High Main	ned L5.1	2160p(4K)	unoc
VP8	Unified profile	Unified level	- sine	
JPEG	Baseline	_	16Kx16K	
HEVC/H265	Main	L5.1	2160p(4K)	
VP9	Support 8 bits 4:2:0 BT2020 may be obtained the pre/post processing	-	ndefine	
defined under	for H264 SVC is not supp	orted.	undefined undefine	ed undefined i
	MPEG2 AVC/H264 VP8 JPEG HEVC/H265 VP9	MPEG2       Main         AVC/H264       High Main         VP8       Unified profile         JPEG       Baseline         HEVC/H265       Main         VP9       Support 8 bits 4:2:0 BT2020 may be obtained the pre/post processing         Hardware encode for H264 SVC is not supp	MPEG2MainHighAVC/H264High MainL5.1VP8Unified profileUnified levelJPEGBaselineHEVC/H265MainL5.1VP9Support 8 bits 4:2:0 BT2020 may be obtained the pre/post processingHardware encode for H264 SVC is not supported.	MPEG2MainHigh1080pAVC/H264High MainL5.12160p(4K)VP8Unified profileUnified level-JPEGBaseline-16Kx16KHEVC/H265MainL5.12160p(4K)VP9Support 8 bits 4:2:0 BT2020 may be obtained the pre/post processingHardware encode for H264 SVC is not supported

# Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Lotined undefi

undefinedu

#### Hardware Accelerated Video Processing 2.4.2.3

intel) ed under

There is hardware support for image processing functions such as De-interlacing, Film cadence detection, Advanced Video Scaler (AVS), detail enhancement, image stabilization, gamut compression, HD adaptive contrast enhancement, skin tone enhancement, total color control, Chroma de-noise, SFC pipe (Scalar and Format Conversion), memory compression, Localized Adaptive Contrast Enhancement (LACE), spatial de-noise, Out-Of-Loop De-blocking (from AVC decoder), 16 bpc support for denoise/de-mosaic.

There is support for Hardware assisted Motion Estimation engine for AVC/MPEG2 encode, True Motion, and Image stabilization applications.

The HW video processing is exposed by the graphics driver using the following APIs:

- Direct3D\* 9 Video API (DXVA2).
- Direct3D 11 Video API.
- Intel Media SDK.
- MFT (Media Foundation Transform) filters.
- Intel CUI SDK.

Not all features are supported by all the above APIs. Refer to the relevant documentation for more details.

#### 2.4.2.4 Hardware Accelerated Transcoding

Transcoding is a combination of decode video processing (optional) and encode. Using the above hardware capabilities can accomplish a high-performance transcode pipeline. There is not a dedicated API for transcoding.

The processor graphics supports the following transcoding features:

- Low-power and low-latency AVC encoder for video conferencing and Wireless undefined Display applications.
- Lossless memory compression for media engine to reduce media power.
- HW assisted Advanced Video Scaler.
- Low power Scaler and Format Converter.

Expected performance:

S-Processor Line: 18x 1080p30 RT (same as previous generation).

Note:

Note:

Actual performance depends on the processor Line, video processing algorithms used, content bit rate, and memory frequency.

#### 2.4.3 **Camera Pipe Support**

Camera pipe functions such as de-mosaic, white balance, defect pixel correction, black level correction, gamma correction, LGCA, vignette control, Front end Color Space in a materined undefined undefined undefined undefined Converter (CSC), Image Enhancement Color Processing (IECP).

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 . . undefined



# undefined undef Interfaces

2.4.4

# Switchable/Hybrid Graphics

The processor supports Switchable/Hybrid graphics.

Indefined Switchable graphics: The Switchable Graphics feature allows you to switch between using the Intel integrated graphics and a discrete graphics card. The Intel Integrated Graphics driver will control the switching between the modes. In most cases it will operate as follows: when connected to AC power - Discrete graphic card; when connected to DC (battery) - Intel integrated GFX.

Hybrid graphics: Intel integrated graphics and a discrete graphics card work cooperatively to achieve enhanced power and performance.

# Table 2-15. Switchable/Hybrid Graphics Support

Operating System	Hybrid Graphics	Switchable Graphics <sup>2</sup>
Windows* 10 (64 bit)	Yes <sup>1</sup>	N/A
Note:	ade.	

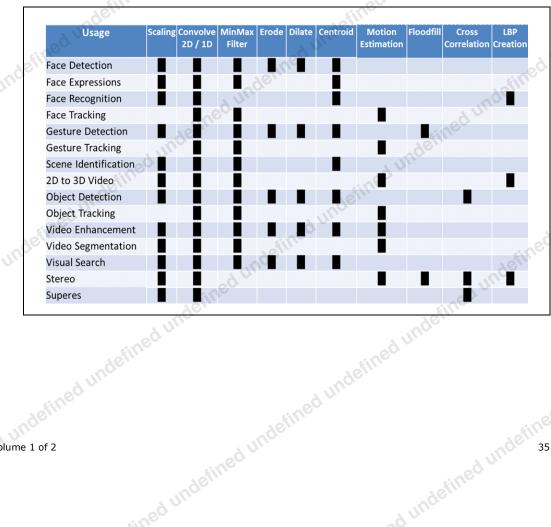
Contact your graphics vendor to check for support.

2. Intel does not validate any SG configurations on Windows\* 8.1 or Windows\* 10.

#### **Gen 9 LP Video Analytics** 2.4.5

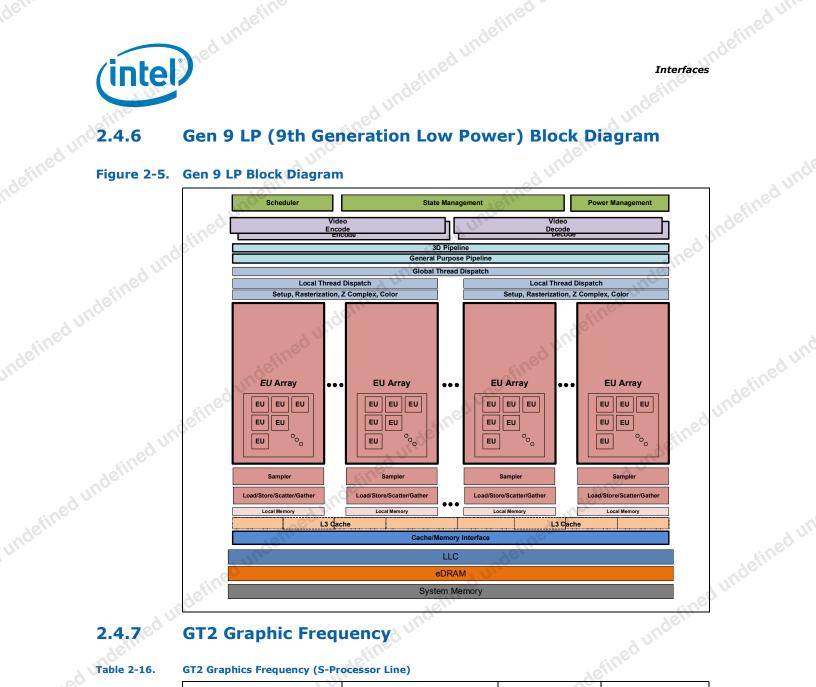
There is HW assist for video analytics filters such as scaling, convolve 2D/1D, minmax, 1P filter, erode, dilate, centroid, motion estimation, flood fill, cross correlation, Local Binary Pattern (LBP).

#### Figure 2-4. **Video Analytics Common Use Cases**



Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 wined undefi

ad undefined undefined un



# 2.4.7

# **GT2 Graphic Frequency**

Table 2-16.	GT2 Graphics Frequency (S-Pr	ocessor Line)		ine	
Undefined Table 2-16.	Segment	GT Unslice	GT Unslice + 1 GT Slice	GT Unslice + 2 GT Slice	ن م
June	S-Processor Line - Quad Core with GT2	GT Max Dynamic frequency	[GT Unslice only] - (1or2)BIN	_	d undefined u
	S-Processor Line - Dual Core with GT2	GT Max Dynamic frequency	[GT Unslice only] - (1or2)BIN	_	d unos
indefined	INOC	defined undefin		sined undefin	C.
ed undefined undefined	undefined "		adefined unde		atined
36	undefined undefined u		Dat	asheet, Volume 1 of 2	ned undefined l
Jeffined undefin.	eined	undefinet	ad und	lefined L.	



# undefined undef Interfaces

# **Display Interfaces**

The processor supports single eDP\* interface and 3 DDI interfaces (depends on segment):

- DDI interface can be configured as DisplayPort\* or HDMI\*.
- Each DDI can support dual mode (DP++).
- Each DDI can support DVI (DVI max resolution is 1920x1200 @ 60 Hz).
- The DisplayPort\* can be configured to use 1, 2, or 4 lanes depending on the bandwidth requirements and link data rate.
- DDI ports notated as: DDI B, C, D.
- S-Processor Line processors supports eDP and up to 3 DDI supporting DP/HDMI.
- AUX/DDC signals are valid for each DDI Port. (three for S-Processor Lines)
- Total Five dedicated HPD (Hot plug detect signals) are valid for all processor SKUs.

Note:

Note:

SSC is supported in eDP\*/DP for all Processor Lines.

The processor platform supports DP Type-C implementation with additional discrete components.

# Table 2-17. VGA and Embedded DisplayPort\* (eDP\*) Bifurcation Summary

Port	S-Processor Line						
eDP - DDIA (eDP lower x2 lanes, [1:0])	Yes						
VGA - DDIE <sup>2</sup> (DP upper x2 lanes, [3:2])	Yes1						
<ul> <li>Notes:</li> <li>1. Requires a DP to VGA converter.</li> <li>2. DP-to-VGA converter on the processor ports is supported using external dongle only, display driver software for VGA dongles which configures the VGA port as a DP branch device.</li> </ul>							

The technologies supported by the processor are listed in the following table.

# Table 2-18. Embedded DisplayPort (eDP\*)/DDI Ports Availability

Ports	Port Name in VBT	S-Processor Line <sup>2,3</sup>	
DDI0 - eDP	Port A	Yes	
DDI1	Port B	Yes	
DDI2	Port C	Yes	
DDI3	Port D	Yes	e c
DDI4 - eDP/VGA	Port E	Yes <sup>1</sup>	16 <sub>111</sub> .

#### Notes:

Port E is bifurcated from eDP, when VGA is used need to use available AUX (if HDMI is in used). 1. For example, DT can use eDP\_AUX for VGA converter which is available as free Design but HPD

should be used as DDPE\_HPD3. 3xDDC (DDPB, DDPC, DDPD) are valid for all the processor SKUs .

in a undefined undefined

- 2. 5xHPD (PCH) inputs (eDP\_HPD, DDPB\_HPD0, DDPC\_HPD1, DDPD\_HPD2, DDPE\_HPD3) are valid for all 3. processor SKUs.
- N/A
- A undefined undefined undefined 4. 5. VBT provides a configuration option to select the four AUX channels A/B/C/D for a given port, based on how the aux channel lines are connected physically on the board.

Indefined

# ined undefined undefined Table 2-19. Display Technologies Support

intel) red underme

	Interfaces	
Display Techno	blogies Support	
Technology	Standard Unit	nde
eDP* 1.4	VESA* Embedded DisplayPort* Standard 1.4	d un
DisplayPort* 1.2	VESA DisplayPort* Standard 1.2 VESA DisplayPort* PHY Compliance Test Specification 1.2 VESA DisplayPort* Link Layer Compliance Test Specification 1.2	Indefine
HDMI* 1.4 <sup>1</sup>	High-Definition Multimedia Interface Specification Version 1.4	
Notes: 1. HDMI* 2.0/2.0 supports 2 mo	a support is possible using LS-Pcon converter chip connected to the DP port. The LS-Pcon des:	

Level shifter for HDMI 1.4 resolutions. a.

- h. DP-HDMI 2.0 protocol converter for HDMI 2.0 resolutions.
- The HDMI\* interface supports HDMI with 3D, 4Kx2K @ 24 Hz, Deep Color, and x.v.Color.
- The processor supports High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP) for high definition content playback over digital interfaces. HDCP is not supported for eDP.
- The processor supports eDP display authentication: Alternate Scrambler Seed Reset (ASSR).
- The processor supports Multi-Stream Transport (MST), enabling multiple monitors to be used via a single DisplayPort connector.

The maximum MST DP supported resolution for S-Processors is shown in the following table.

# undefined undefine Table 2-20. **Display Resolutions and Link Bandwidth for Multi-Stream Transport** Calculations (Sheet 1 of 2)

red	table.	d une			nde	
undefined Table 2-20.	Display Resolut Calculations (St	tions and Link	k Bandwidth	for Multi-Strea	am Transport	tined undefined ut
	Pixels per line	Lines	Refresh Rate [Hz]	Pixel Clock [MHz]	Link Bandwidth [Gbps]	d under.
undefined undefined un	640	480	60	25.2	0.76	cin <sup>e0</sup>
du	800	600	60	40	1.20	
	1024	768	60	65	1.95	_
	1280	720	60	74.25	2.23	-
duit	1280	768	60	68.25	2.05	-
	1360	768	60	85.5	2.57	-
dell	1280	1024	60	108	3.24	efined undefined "
	1400	1050	60	101	3.03	sineu
	1680	1050	60	119	3.57	- genn
	1920	1080	60	148.5	4.46	- une
	1920	1200	60	154	4.62	ineo
-01	2048	1152	60	156.75	4.70	eth
	2048	1280	60	174.25	5.23	
	2048	1536	60	209.25	6.28	-
d un	2304	1440	60	218.75	6.56	-
	2560	1440	60	241.5	7.25	-
dein	3840	2160	30	262.75	7.88	
undefined undefined i	2560	1600	60	268.5	8.06	sineu
	2880	1800	60	337.5	10.13	- dein
	define			ineo		stined undefined
38	UIN		d unde		Datasheet, Volun	
38 38 undefined		1800	tines		4 undefined L	
16(1).		aner			du.	

undefined undefined und

undefined undefined unde



# ed undefined undefined fined ndefined unde **Display Resolutions and Link Bandwidth for Multi-Stream Transport** Table 2-20. Calculations (Sheet 2 of 2)

alculations (She	et 2 of 2)			efili	
Pixels per line	Lines	Refresh Rate [Hz]	Pixel Clock [MHz]	Link Bandwidth [Gbps]	d un
3200	2400	60	497.75	14.93	sineu
3840	2160	60	533.25	16.00	dein
4096	2160	60 00	556.75	17.02	4 UNC
4096	2304	60	605	18.15	S <sub>O</sub>
Notes: All above is related				ndetti	

# undefined undefined undef

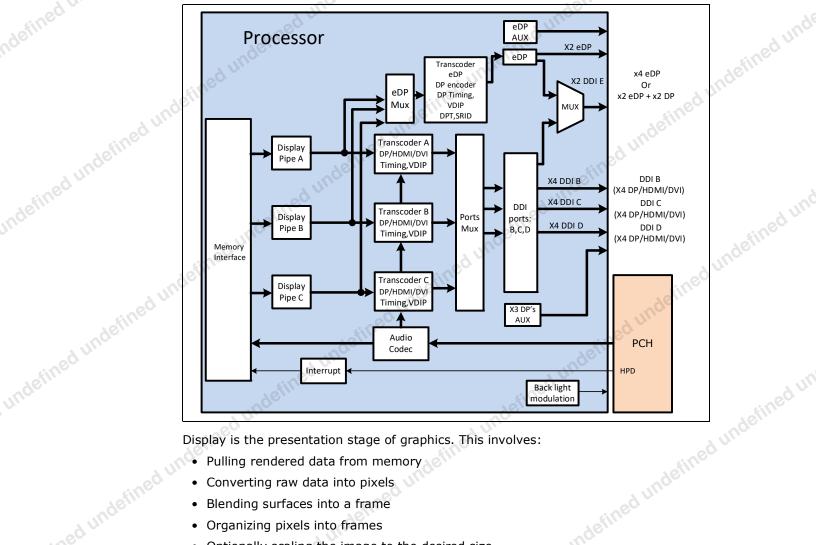
- The data rate for a given video mode can be calculated as: Data Rate = Pixel Frequency \* Bit 2. Depth.
- 3. The bandwidth requirements for a given video mode can be calculated as: Bandwidth = Data Rate \* 1.25 (for 8B/10B coding overhead).
- 4. The Table above is partial List of the common Display resolutions, just for example. The Link Bandwidth depends if the standards is Reduced Blanking or not. If the Standard is Not reduced blanking, the expected Bandwidth will be higher. For more details, refer to VESA and Industry Standards and Guidelines for Computer Display Monitor Timing (DMT), Version 1.0, Rev. 13 February 8, 2013 To calculate the resolutions that can be supported in MST configurations, follow the below 5. guidelines: Identify what is the Link Bandwidth (column right) according the requested Display a. resolution. Summarize the Bandwidth for Two of three Displays accordingly, and make sure the final result is below 21.6Gbps. (for HBR2, four lanes) h. For special cases when x2 lanes are used or HBR or RBR used, refer to the tables in c.
  - Section 2.5.11 accordingly. For examples:
    - Docking Two displays: 3840x2160 @ 60 Hz + 1920x1200 @ 60 Hz = 16 + 4.62 = 20.62 Gbps [Supported] a.
- b. Docking Three Displays: 3840x2160 @ 30 Hz + 3840x2160 @ 30 Hz + 1920x1080 @ 60 Hz = 7.88 + 7.88 + 4.16 = 19.92 Gbps [Supported]
   Consider also the supported resolutions as mentioned in Section 2.5.6 and Section 2.5.7. 6.
- The processor supports only 3 streaming independent and simultaneous display combinations of DisplayPort\*/eDP\*/HDMI/DVI monitors. In the case where 4 monitors are plugged in, the software policy will determine which 3 will be used.
- Three High Definition Audio streams over the digital display interfaces are supported.
- For display resolutions driving capability, see Maximum Display Resolution table.
- DisplayPort\* Aux CH supported by the processor, while DDC channel, Panel power Jumdestmed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed under the second secon undefined undefi bn. sequencing, and HPD are supported through the PCH.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 .ie undefi



Interfaces





Display is the presentation stage of graphics. This involves:

- Pulling rendered data from memory
- Converting raw data into pixels
- Blending surfaces into a frame
- Organizing pixels into frames ٠
- Optionally scaling the image to the desired size
- Re-timing data for the intended target
- Formatting data according to the port output standard

#### 2.5.1 **DisplayPort\***

The DisplayPort\* is a digital communication interface that uses differential signaling to achieve a high-bandwidth bus interface designed to support connections between PCs and monitors, projectors, and TV displays.

A DisplayPort\* consists of a Main Link, Auxiliary channel, and a Hot-Plug Detect signal. The Main Link is a unidirectional, high-bandwidth, and low-latency channel used for transport of isochronous data streams such as uncompressed video and audio. The Auxiliary Channel (AUX CH) is a half-duplex bidirectional channel used for link management and device control. The Hot-Plug Detect (HPD) signal serves as an err. interrupt request for the sink device. in a undefined undefi

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined

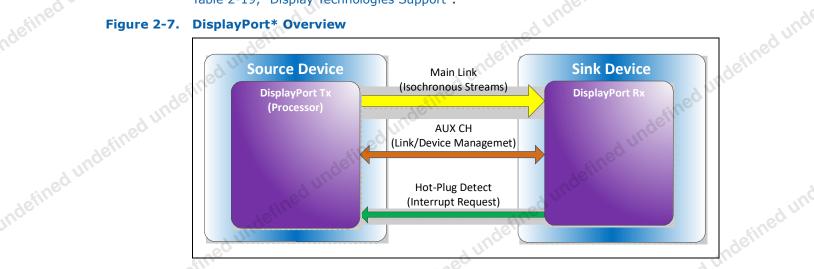


The processor is designed in accordance to VESA\* DisplayPort\* specification. Refer to Table 2-19, "Display Technologies Support".

# Idefined undefined Figure 2-7. **DisplayPort\* Overview**

undefined undef

Interfaces



# 2.5.2 undefined undefined

# High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI\*)

The High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI\*) is provided for transmitting uncompressed digital audio and video signals from DVD players, set-top boxes, and other audio-visual sources to television sets, projectors, and other video displays. It can carry high-quality multi-channel audio data and all standard and high-definition consumer electronics video formats. The HDMI display interface connecting the processor and display devices uses transition minimized differential signaling (TMDS) to carry audiovisual information through the same HDMI cable.

HDMI includes three separate communications channels: TMDS, DDC, and the optional CEC (consumer electronics control). CEC is not supported on the processor. As shown in the following figure, the HDMI cable carries four differential pairs that make up the TMDS data and clock channels. These channels are used to carry video, audio, and auxiliary data. In addition, HDMI carries a VESA DDC. The DDC is used by an HDMI Source to determine the capabilities and characteristics of the Sink.

Audio, video, and auxiliary (control/status) data is transmitted across the three TMDS , undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined data channels. The video pixel clock is transmitted on the TMDS clock channel and is used by the receiver for data recovery on the three data channels. The digital display data signals driven natively through the PCH are AC coupled and needs level shifting to convert the AC coupled signals to the HDMI compliant digital signals.

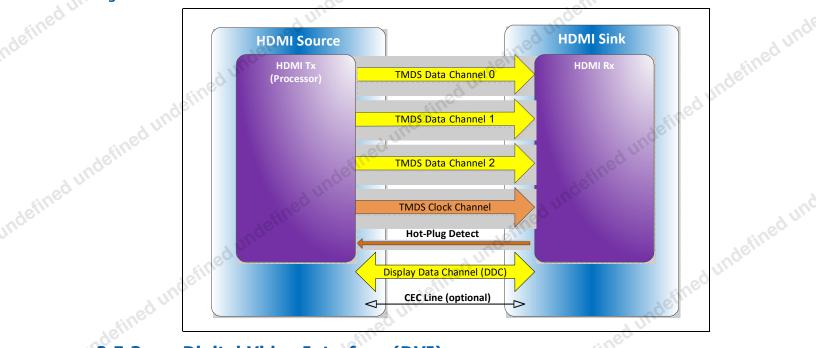
The processor HDMI interface is designed in accordance with the High-Definition undefined undefi Multimedia Interface.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Lotined undef



Interfaces

# Figure 2-8. HDMI\* Overview



# 2.5.3

# **Digital Video Interface (DVI)**

The processor Digital Ports can be configured to drive DVI-D. DVI uses TMDS for transmitting data from the transmitter to the receiver, which is similar to the HDMI protocol except for the audio and CEC. Refer to the HDMI section for more information on the signals and data transmission. The digital display data signals driven natively through the processor are AC coupled and need level shifting to convert the AC coupled signals to the HDMI compliant digital signals.

# 2.5.4<sup>0</sup>

# embedded DisplayPort\* (eDP\*)

The embedded DisplayPort\* (eDP\*) is an embedded version of the DisplayPort standard oriented towards applications, such as notebook and All-In-One PCs. Like DisplayPort, embedded DisplayPort\* also consists of a Main Link, Auxiliary channel, and ined undefined an optional Hot-Plug Detect signal. eDP\* can be bifurcated in order to support VGA display.

#### 2.5.5 **Integrated Audio**

- HDMI\* and display port interfaces carry audio along with video.
- The processor supports 3 High Definition audio streams on 3 digital ports simultaneously (the DMA controllers are in the PCH).
- The integrated audio processing (DSP) is performed by the PCH, and delivered to the processor using the AUDIO\_SDI and AUDIO\_CLK inputs pins.
- AUDIO\_SDO output pin is used to carry responses back to the PCH.
- Supports only the internal HDMI and DP CODECs.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined

#### Table 2-21. Processor Supported Audio Formats over HDMI and DisplayPort\*

Audio Formats	HDMI*	DisplayPort*
AC-3 Dolby* Digital	Yes	Yes
Dolby Digital Plus	Yes	Yes
DTS-HD*	Yes	Yes
LPCM, 192 kHz/24 bit, 8 Channel	Yes	Yes
Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD Master Audio* (Lossless Blu-Ray Disc* Audio Format)	Yes	Yes

defined undefined undefi The processor will continue to support Silent stream. Silent stream is an integrated audio feature that enables short audio streams, such as system events to be heard over the HDMI\* and DisplayPort\* monitors. The processor supports silent streams over the HDMI and DisplayPort interfaces at 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, and 192 kHz sampling rates.

#### 2.5.6 Multiple Display Configurations (Dual Channel DDR)

The following multiple display configuration modes are supported (with appropriate driver software):

- Single Display is a mode with one display port activated to display the output to one display device.
- Intel Display Clone is a mode with up to three display ports activated to drive the display content of same color depth setting but potentially different refresh rate and resolution settings to all the active display devices connected.
- Extended Desktop is a mode with up to three display ports activated to drive the content with potentially different color depth, refresh rate, and resolution settings on each of the active display devices connected.

The digital ports on the processor can be configured to support DisplayPort/HDMI/DVI. The following table shows examples of valid three display configurations through the processor.

# Table 2-22. Maximum Display Resolution

S-Processor Line	Notes	
4096x2304 @ 60Hz, 24bpp	1,2,3,7	
4096x2304 @ 60Hz, 24bpp	1,2,3,7	stine
4096x2160 @ 30 Hz, 24 bpp	1,2,3	d unde
4096x2160 @ 60Hz, 24bpp	1,2,3,6	defines
-	4096x2304 @ 60Hz, 24bpp 4096x2304 @ 60Hz, 24bpp 4096x2160 @ 30 Hz, 24 bpp	4096x2304 @ 60Hz, 24bpp       1,2,3,7         4096x2304 @ 60Hz, 24bpp       1,2,3,7         4096x2160 @ 30 Hz, 24 bpp       1,2,3

## Notes:

Maximum resolution is based on implementation of 4 lanes with HBR2 link data rate. 1.

- 2. bpp - bit per pixel.
- Supports up to 4 displays, but only three can be active at the same time. 3. 4. N/A
- 5. In the case of connecting more than one active display port, the processor frequency may
- be lower than base frequency at thermally limited scenario. HDMI2.0 implemented using LSPCON device. Only one LSPCON with HDCP2.2 support is 6.
- A undefined undefined undefined supported per platform. 7. Display resolution of 5120x2880@60Hz can be supported with 5K panels displays which have two ports. (with the GFX driver accordingly).



#### Multiple Display Configurations (Single Channel DDR) 2.5.7

unos	Maximum F	Resolution (Clone/ Extende	ed mode)	sinec
Minimum DDR speed [MT/s]	eDP @60Hz (Primary)	DP @60Hz / HDMI @30Hz (Secondary 1)	DP @60Hz / HDMI @30Hz (Secondary 2)	d unde.
	4096 x 2304	Not Connected	Not Connected	
	2560 x 1440	4096 x 2304	Not Connected	
1600	3840 x 2160	4096 x 2304	Not Connected	
1866	2560 x 1440	4096 x 2304	4096 x 2304	
2133	3840 x 2160	4096 x 2304	4096 x 2304	

# Table 2-23. S-Processor Line Display Resolution Configuration

# Table 2-24. S-Processor Line Display Resolution Configuration (DP@30 Hz)

			- AC	_
2133	3840 x 2160	4096 x 2304	4096 x 2304 4096 x 2304	
	ines	e c		L UN
Table 2-24.         S-Processor	Line Display Resolution	on Configuration (D	P@30 Hz)	
tined t	Maximum F	Resolution (Clone/ Exten	ded mode)	Inder
Minimum DDR speed [MT/s]	eDP @60Hz (Primary)	DP @30Hz (Secondary 1)	DP @30Hz (Secondary 2)	ned
410 <sup>00</sup> 1333	3840 x 2160	Not Connected	Not Connected	
96/11, T322	3840 x 2160	4096 x 2304	Not Connected	
1600	3840 x 2160	4096 x 2304	4096 x 2304	

#### 2.5.8 High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP)

HDCP is the technology for protecting high-definition content against unauthorized copy or unreceptive between a source (computer, digital set top boxes, and so on) and the sink (panels, monitor, and TVs). The processor supports HDCP 2.2 for 4k Premium content protection over wired displays (HDMI\*, DVI, and DisplayPort\*).

The HDCP 2.2 keys are integrated into the processor and customers are not required to physically configure or handle the keys. HDCP2.2 for HDMI2.0 is covered by the LSPCON platform device.

Some minor difference will be between Integrated HDCP2.2 over HDMI1.4 compared to the HDCP2.2 over LSPCON in HDMI1.4 Mode. Also, LSPCON is needed for HDMI 2.0a which defines HDR over HDMI.

fined undefined The HDCP 1.4 keys are integrated into the processor and customers are not required to physically configure or handle the keys.

Торіс	HDCP Revision	Maximum Resolution	HDR <sup>1</sup>	HDCP Solution <sup>2</sup>	BPC <sup>3</sup>	Comments	
DP	HDCP1.4	4K@60	No	iHDCP	10 bit	Legacy Integrated for HDCP1.4	
DP	HDCP2.2	4K@60	Yes	iHDCP	10 bit	New Integrated for HDCP2.2	
	HDCP1.4	4K@30	No	iHDCP	8 bit	Legacy Integrated for HDCP1.4	
HDMI1.4	HDCP2.2	4K@30	No	LSPCON	8 bit	LSPCON HDCP2.2 required	
	HDCP2.2	4K@30	No	iHDCP <sup>4</sup>	8 bit	New Integrated for HDCP2.2	6
44	ed under	1,2			undefine	Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2	
d undefin.				define		offined L.	

Idefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined

## Interfaces

# Table 2-25. HDCP Display supported Implications Table (Sheet 2 of 2)

Торіс	HDCP Revision	Maximum Resolution	HDR <sup>1</sup>	HDCP Solution <sup>2</sup>	BPC <sup>3</sup>	Comments
HDMI2.0	HDCP2.2	4K@60	No	LSPCON	12 bit (YUV 420)	LSPCON HDCP2.2 required
HDMI2.0a	HDCP2.2	4K@60	Yes	LSPCON	12 bit (YUV 420)	LSPCON HDCP2.2 required

Notes:

4.

1. HDR - High Dynamic Range feature expands the range of both contrast and color significantly, HDR will be supported on DP and HDMI2.0a configuration only. 2.

**HDCP Solutions:** 

Table 2-26. Display Link Data Rate Support

a. iHDCP - Intel Silicon Integrated HDCP
 b. LSPCon - 3rd Party motherboard soldered down solution
 BPC - Bits Per Channel.

3. HDMI1.4 with the Integrated HDCP2.2 solution will replace the LSPCON Solution at a later time.

5. HDCP2.2 is supported by S-Processors.

# **Display Link Data Rate Support** undefined 2.5.9

# Technology Link Data Rate RBR (1.62 GT/s)

	KDK (1.02 G1/S)
	2.16 GT/s
	2.43 GT/s
eDP*	HBR (2.7 GT/s)
	3.24 GT/s
	4.32 GT/s
	HBR2 (5.4 GT/s)
<sup>3</sup> 17/3	RBR (1.62 GT/s)
DisplayPort*	HBR (2.7 GT/s)
une	HBR2 (5.4 GT/s)
UDWIT	1.65 Gb/s
HDMI*	2.97 Gb/s
	1

## Table 2-27. Display Resolution and Link Rate Support

sined un		4.32 ( HBR2 (5.	GT/s 4 GT/s)	undefil.
undefined unc	DisplayPort*	RBR (1.6 HBR (2.7 HBR2 (5.	2 GT/s) 7 GT/s) 4 GT/s)	port ion dundefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined u
<u>د</u>	HDMI*	1.65 ( 2.97 (	Gb/s Gb/s	ned un.
Table 2-27.	Display Resolu	ition and Lin	k Rate Sup	port
Table 2-27.	Resolution	Link Rate Support	High Definiti	ion sined ut
ed u.	4096x2304	5.4 (HBR2)	UHD (4K)	den
efine	3840x2160	5.4 (HBR2)	UHD (4K)	d <sup>un</sup>
Inde	3200x2000	5.4 (HBR2)	QHD+	ed b
3	3200x1800	5.4 (HBR2)	QHD+	nder
	2880x1800	2.7 (HBR)	QHD	ad un
	2880x1620	2.7 (HBR)	QHD	Kill c
d un	2560×1600	2.7 (HBR)	QHD	defil.
sinec	2560x1440	2.7 (HBR)	QHD	, unc
nder.	1920×1080	1.62 (RBR)	FHD	ine <sup>0</sup>
ed undefined undefined un		fined unos		undern.
ed un	1920x1080			ined undefines
Datasheet, Volum	e 1 of 2		d und	etti mdefinet 45
Datasneet, voium		ed unde	stinec	estined undefined undefine

# Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Antimed undefi



# 2.5.10 Display Bit Per Pixel (BPP) Support

# Table 2-28. Display Bit Per Pixel (BPP) Support

Technology	Bit Per Pixel (bpp)
eDP*	24,30,36
DisplayPort*	24,30,36
HDMI*	24,36

# 2.5.11

# Display Resolution per Link Width

# Table 2-29. Supported Resolutions<sup>1</sup> for HBR (2.7 Gbps) by Link Width

Link Width	Max Link Bandwidth [Gbps]	Max Pixel Clock (theoretical) [MHz]	S-Processor Lines	6
4 lanes	10.8	360	2880x1800 @ 60 Hz, 24bpp	stine
2 lanes	5.4	180	2048x1280 @ 60 Hz, 24bpp	nde
1 lane	2.7	90	1280x960 @ 60 Hz, 24bpp	
Notes:	sumed 60 Hz refresh rate a	nd 24 hpp	etine	

1. The examples assumed 60 Hz refresh rate and 24 bpp.

# Table 2-30. Supported Resolutions<sup>1</sup> for HBR2 (5.4 Gbps) by Link Width

Link Width	Max Link Bandwidth [Gbps]	Max Pixel Clock (theoretical) [MHz]	S-Processor Lines
4 lanes	21.6	720 <sup>2</sup>	See "Maximum Display Resolutions" table
2 lanes	10.8	360	2880x1800 @ 60 Hz, 24bpp
1 lane	5.4	180	2048x1280 @ 60 Hz, 24bpp

Notes:

1. The examples assumed 60 Hz refresh rate and 24 bpp.

2. The actual Max pixel clock for HBR2 is limited by the CD clock to 675 MHz for S-Processor Line.

# Platform Environmental Control Interface (PECI)

PECI is an Intel proprietary interface that provides a communication channel between Intel processors and external components like Super IO (SIO) and Embedded Controllers (EC) to provide processor temperature, Turbo, Configurable TDP, and memory throttling control mechanisms and many other services. PECI is used for platform thermal management and real time control and configuration of processor features and performance.

2.6.1

undefined 12.6

# **PECI Bus Architecture**

The PECI architecture is based on a wired OR bus that the clients (as processor PECI) can pull up (with strong drive).

The idle state on the bus is near zero.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2



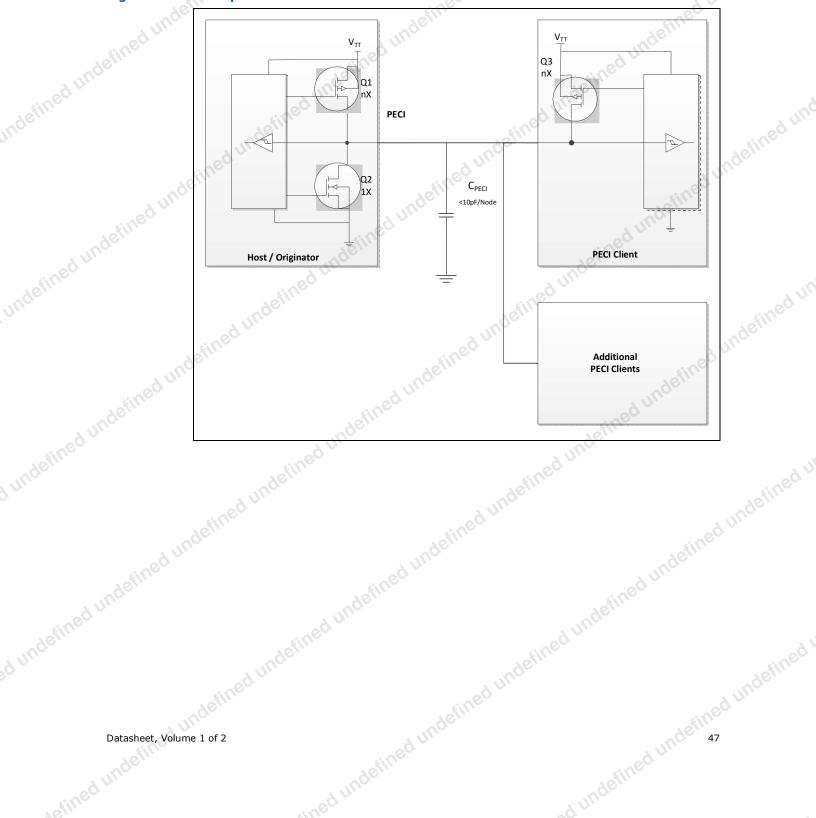
The following figures demonstrates PECI design and connectivity:

- PECI Host-Clients Connection: While the host/originator can be third party PECI host and one of the PECI client is a processor PECI device.
- PECI EC Connection.

undefined underning

Interfaces

# Figure 2-9. Example for PECI Host-Clients Connection

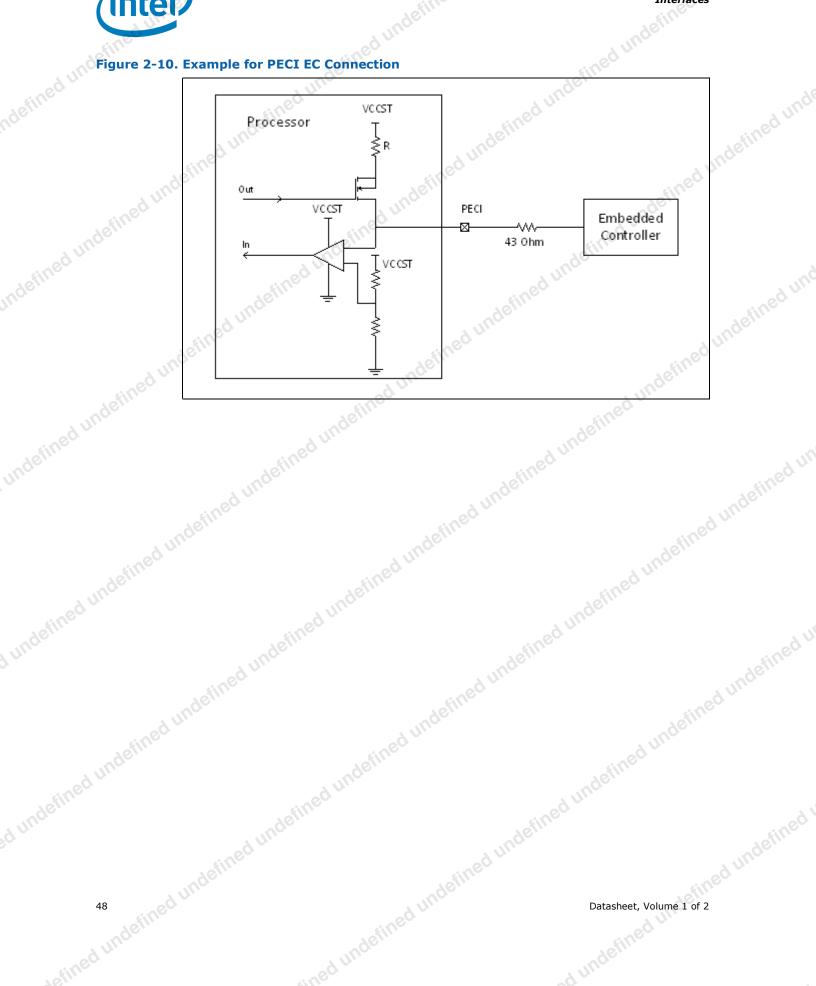




Interfaces

Indefined unde

undefined und



3.1



# **Technologies**

This chapter provides a high-level description of Intel technologies implemented in the processor.

The implementation of the features may vary between the processor SKUs.

Details on the different technologies of Intel processors and other relevant external notes are located at the Intel technology web site: http://www.intel.com/technology/

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT)

Intel<sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT) makes a single system appear as multiple independent systems to software. This allows multiple, independent operating systems to run simultaneously on a single system. Intel VT comprises technology components to support virtualization of platforms based on Intel architecture microprocessors and chipsets.

Intel Virtualization Technology (Intel VT) for IA-32, Intel 64 and Intel Architecture (Intel VT-x) added hardware support in the processor to improve the virtualization performance and robustness. Intel Virtualization Technology for Directed I/O (Intel VTd) extends Intel VT-x by adding hardware assisted support to improve I/O device virtualization performance.

Intel VT-x specifications and functional descriptions are included in the Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3. Available at:

http://www.intel.com/products/processor/manuals/index.htm

The Intel VT-d specification and other VT documents can be referenced at:

http://www.intel.com/technology/virtualization/index.htm

https://sharedspaces.intel.com/sites/PCDC/SitePages/Ingredients/ ingredient.aspx?ing=VT

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT) for IA-32, Intel<sup>®</sup> 64 and Intel<sup>®</sup> Architecture (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT-X)

# Intel<sup>®</sup> VT-x Objectives

Intel VT-x provides hardware acceleration for virtualization of IA platforms. Virtual Machine Monitor (VMM) can use Intel VT-x features to provide an improved reliable virtualized platform. By using Intel VT-x, a VMM is:

- Robust: VMMs no longer need to use para-virtualization or binary translation. This means that VMMs will be able to run off-the-shelf operating systems and applications without any special steps.
- **Enhanced:** Intel VT enables VMMs to run 64-bit guest operating systems on IA x86 processors.
- undefined undefined undefinet More reliable: Due to the hardware support, VMMs can now be smaller, less complex, and more efficient. This improves reliability and availability and reduces the potential for software conflicts.

3.1.1

- intel red under
  - More secure: The use of hardware transitions in the VMM strengthens the isolation of VMs and further prevents corruption of one VM from affecting others on the same system.

# Intel<sup>®</sup> VT-x Key Features

The processor supports the following added new Intel VT-x features:

- Extended Page Table (EPT) Accessed and Dirty Bits
  - EPT A/D bits enabled VMMs to efficiently implement memory management and page classification algorithms to optimize VM memory operations, such as defragmentation, paging, live migration, and check-pointing. Without hardware support for EPT A/D bits, VMMs may need to emulate A/D bits by marking EPT paging-structures as not-present or read-only, and incur the overhead of EPT page-fault VM exits and associated software processing.
- EPTP (EPT pointer) switching
  - EPTP switching is a specific VM function. EPTP switching allows quest software (in VMX non-root operation, supported by EPT) to request a different EPT paging-structure hierarchy. This is a feature by which software in VMX non-root operation can request a change of EPTP without a VM exit. Software will be able to choose among a set of potential EPTP values determined in advance by software in VMX root operation.
- Pause loop exiting
  - Support VMM schedulers seeking to determine when a virtual processor of a multiprocessor virtual machine is not performing useful work. This situation may occur when not all virtual processors of the virtual machine are currently scheduled and when the virtual processor in question is in a loop involving the PAUSE instruction. The new feature allows detection of such loops and is thus called PAUSE-loop exiting.

undefined undefined unt The processor IA core supports the following Intel VT-x features:

- Mode based (XU/XS) EPT execute control New Feature for this processor
  - A new mode of EPT operation which enables different controls for executability of GPA based on Guest specified mode (User/Supervisor) of linear address translating to the GPA. When the mode is enabled, the executability of a GPA is defined by two bits in EPT entry. One bit for accesses to user pages and other one for accesses to supervisor pages.
  - The new mode requires changes in VMCS, and EPT entries. VMCS includes a bit "mode based EPT execute control" which is used to enable/disable the mode. An additional bit in EPT entry is defined as "supervisor-execute access"; the original execute control bit is considered as "user-execute access". If the "mode based EPT execute control" is disabled the additional bit is ignored and the system works with one bit execute control for both user pages and supervisor pages.
    - Behavioral changes Behavioral changes are across three areas:
      - Access to GPA- If the "mode-based EPT execute control" VM-execution control is 1, treatment of quest-physical accesses by instruction fetches depends on the linear address from which an instruction is being fetched
        - 1. If the translation of the linear address specifies user mode (the U/S bit was set in every paging structure entry used to translate the linear address), the resulting guest-physical address is executable under EPT only if the XU bit (at position 2) is set in every EPT pagingstructure entry used to translate the guest-physical address.
        - 2. If the translation of the linear address specifies supervisor mode (the U/S bit was clear in at least one of the paging-structure entries used

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined

# Technologies ndefined undefined un



to translate the linear address), the resulting guest-physical address is executable under EPT only if the XS bit is set in every EPT pagingstructure entry used to translate the guest-physical address

- -The XU and XS bits are used only when translating linear addresses for quest code fetches. They do not apply to quest page walks, data accesses, or A/D-bit updates
- VMEntry If the "activate secondary controls" and "mode-based EPT execute control" VM-execution controls are both 1, VM entries ensure that the "enable EPT" VM-execution control is 1. VM entry fails if this check fails. When such a failure occurs, control is passed to the next instruction,
- **VMExit** The exit qualification due to EPT violation reports clearly whether the violation was due to User mode access or supervisor mode access.
- ndefined undefined undefined Capability Querying: IA32 VMX PROCBASED CTLS2 has bit to indicate the capability, RDMSR can be used to read and query whether the processor supports the capability or not.
  - Extended Page Tables (EPT)
    - EPT is hardware assisted page table virtualization
    - It eliminates VM exits from quest OS to the VMM for shadow page-table maintenance
  - Virtual Processor IDs (VPID)
    - Ability to assign a VM ID to tag processor IA core hardware structures (such as TLBs)
    - This avoids flushes on VM transitions to give a lower-cost VM transition time and an overall reduction in virtualization overhead.
  - **Guest Preemption Timer** 
    - Mechanism for a VMM to preempt the execution of a quest OS after an amount of time specified by the VMM. The VMM sets a timer value before entering a guest
    - The feature aids VMM developers in flexibility and Quality of Service (QoS) guarantees
  - Descriptor-Table Exiting
    - Descriptor-table exiting allows a VMM to protect a guest OS from internal (malicious software based) attack by preventing relocation of key system data structures like IDT (interrupt descriptor table), GDT (global descriptor table), LDT (local descriptor table), and TSS (task segment selector).
    - A VMM using this feature can intercept (by a VM exit) attempts to relocate these data structures and prevent them from being tampered by malicious software.

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT) for Directed I/O (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT-d) 3.1.2

# Intel<sup>®</sup> VT-d Objectives

The key Intel VT-d objectives are domain-based isolation and hardware-based virtualization. A domain can be abstractly defined as an isolated environment in a platform to which a subset of host physical memory is allocated. Intel VT-d provides accelerated I/O performance for a virtualized platform and provides software with the A undefined undefined undefined following capabilities:

• I/O device assignment and security: for flexibly assigning I/O devices to VMs and extending the protection and isolation properties of VMs for I/O operations.

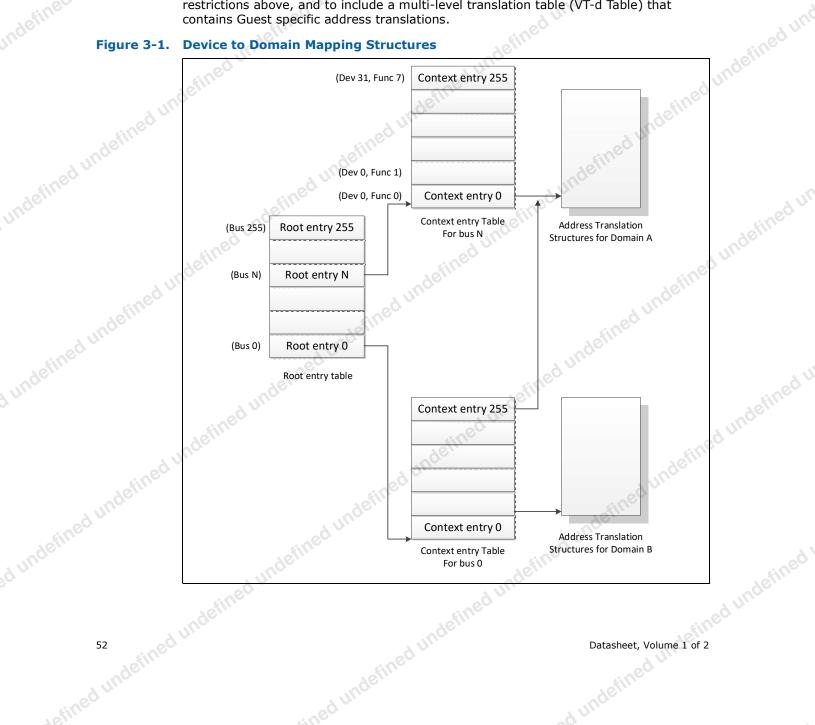
Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

# intel) ed undefi

- DMA remapping: for supporting independent address translations for Direct Memory Accesses (DMA) from devices.
- Interrupt remapping: for supporting isolation and routing of interrupts from devices and external interrupt controllers to appropriate VMs.
- Reliability: for recording and reporting to system software DMA and interrupt errors . that may otherwise corrupt memory or impact VM isolation.

Intel VT-d accomplishes address translation by associating transaction from a given I/O device to a translation table associated with the Guest to which the device is assigned. It does this by means of the data structure in the following illustration. This table creates an association between the device's PCI Express\* Bus/Device/Function (B/D/F) number and the base address of a translation table. This data structure is populated by a VMM to map devices to translation tables in accordance with the device assignment restrictions above, and to include a multi-level translation table (VT-d Table) that contains Guest specific address translations.

#### **Device to Domain Mapping Structures** Figure 3-1.





ed undefined undefin Intel VT-d functionality, often referred to as an Intel VT-d Engine, has typically been implemented at or near a PCI Express\* host bridge component of a computer system. This might be in a chipset component or in the PCI Express functionality of a processor with integrated I/O. When one such VT-d engine receives a PCI Express transaction from a PCI Express bus, it uses the B/D/F number associated with the transaction to search for an Intel VT-d translation table. In doing so, it uses the B/D/F number to traverse the data structure shown in the above figure. If it finds a valid Intel VT-d table in this data structure, it uses that table to translate the address provided on the PCI Express bus. If it does not find a valid translation table for a given translation, this results in an Intel VT-d fault. If Intel VT-d translation is required, the Intel VT-d engine performs an N-level table walk.

For more information, refer to Intel Virtualization Technology for Directed I/O Architecture Specification http://www.intel.com/content/dam/www/public/us/en/ documents/product-specifications/vt-directed-io-spec.pdf

# Intel<sup>®</sup> VT-d Key Features

The processor supports the following Intel VT-d features:

- d undefined undefined un Memory controller and processor graphics comply with the Intel VT-d 2.1 Specification.
- Two Intel VT-d DMA remap engines.
  - iGFX DMA remap engine
  - Default DMA remap engine (covers all devices except iGFX)
- Support for root entry, context entry, and default context
- 39-bit guest physical address and host physical address widths
- Support for 4K page sizes only
- Support for register-based fault recording only (for single entry only) and support for MSI interrupts for faults
- Support for both leaf and non-leaf caching
- Support for boot protection of default page table
- Support for non-caching of invalid page table entries
- Support for hardware based flushing of translated but pending writes and pending reads, on IOTLB invalidation
- Support for Global, Domain specific and Page specific IOTLB invalidation
- MSI cycles (MemWr to address FEEx xxxxh) not translated
  - Translation faults result in cycle forwarding to VBIOS region (byte enables masked for writes). Returned data may be bogus for internal agents, PEG/DMI interfaces return unsupported request status
- Interrupt Remapping is supported
- Queued invalidation is supported
- Intel VT-d translation bypass address range is supported (Pass Through)

The processor supports the following added new Intel VT-d features:

A undefined undefined undefined 4-level Intel VT-d Page walk – both default Intel VT-d engine as well as the IGD VTd engine are upgraded to support 4-level Intel VT-d tables (adjusted guest address width of 48 bits) in a undefined undefine



 Intel VT-d superpage – support of Intel VT-d superpage (2 MB, 1 GB) for default Intel VT-d engine (that covers all devices except IGD) fined undefined un IGD Intel VT-d engine does not support superpage and BIOS should disable superpage in default Intel VT-d engine when iGfx is enabled.

Intel VT-d Technology may not be available on all SKUs.

## **Security Technologies** 3.2

3.2.1

Note:

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Trusted Execution Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> TXT)

Intel<sup>®</sup> Trusted Execution Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> TXT) defines platform-level enhancements that provide the building blocks for creating trusted platforms.

The Intel TXT platform helps to provide the authenticity of the controlling environment such that those wishing to rely on the platform can make an appropriate trust decision. The Intel TXT platform determines the identity of the controlling environment by accurately measuring and verifying the controlling software.

Another aspect of the trust decision is the ability of the platform to resist attempts to change the controlling environment. The Intel TXT platform will resist attempts by software processes to change the controlling environment or bypass the bounds set by the controlling environment.

Intel TXT is a set of extensions designed to provide a measured and controlled launch of system software that will then establish a protected environment for itself and any additional software that it may execute.

These extensions enhance two areas:

- The launching of the Measured Launched Environment (MLE).
- The protection of the MLE from potential corruption.

The enhanced platform provides these launch and control interfaces using Safer Mode Extensions (SMX).

The SMX interface includes the following functions:

- Measured/Verified launch of the MLE.
- Mechanisms to ensure the above measurement is protected and stored in a secure location.
- Protection mechanisms that allow the MLE to control attempts to modify itself.

The processor also offers additional enhancements to System Management Mode (SMM) architecture for enhanced security and performance. The processor provides new MSRs to:

- Enable a second SMM range
- · Enable SMM code execution range checking
- Select whether SMM Save State is to be written to legacy SMRAM or to MSRs
- Determine if a thread is going to be delayed entering SMM.
- Determine if a thread is blocked from entering SMM
- Targeted SMI, enable/disable threads from responding to SMIs, both VLWs and IPI

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 . . undefined

Indefined

Technologies



For the above features, BIOS should test the associated capability bit before attempting to access any of the above registers.

For more information, refer to the Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide

ndefined undefined Note:

3.2.2

Intel TXT Technology may not be available on all SKUs.

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Advanced Encryption Standard New Instructions (Intel<sup>®</sup> AES-NI)

The processor supports Intel Advanced Encryption Standard New Instructions (Intel AES-NI) that are a set of Single Instruction Multiple Data (SIMD) instructions that enable fast and secure data encryption and decryption based on the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES). Intel AES-NI are valuable for a wide range of cryptographic applications, such as applications that perform bulk encryption/decryption, authentication, random number generation, and authenticated encryption. AES is broadly accepted as the standard for both government and industry applications, and is widely deployed in various protocols.

Intel AES-NI consists of six Intel SSE instructions. Four instructions, AESENC, AESENCLAST, AESDEC, and AESDELAST facilitate high performance AES encryption and decryption. The other two, AESIMC and AESKEYGENASSIST, support the AES key expansion procedure. Together, these instructions provide full hardware for supporting AES; offering security, high performance, and a great deal of flexibility.

undefined undefi Note:

3.2.3

Intel AES-NI Technology may not be available on all SKUs.

# PCLMULQDQ (Perform Carry-Less Multiplication Quad word) Instruction

The processor supports the carry-less multiplication instruction, PCLMULODO. PCLMULQDQ is a Single Instruction Multiple Data (SIMD) instruction that computes the 128-bit carry-less multiplication of two 64-bit operands without generating and propagating carries. Carry-less multiplication is an essential processing component of several cryptographic systems and standards. Hence, accelerating carry-less multiplication can significantly contribute to achieving high speed secure computing and communication.

# undefined undefinet Intel<sup>®</sup> Secure Key

The processor supports Intel Secure Key (formerly known as Digital Random Number Generator (DRNG)), a software visible random number generation mechanism supported by a high quality entropy source. This capability is available to programmers through the RDRAND instruction. The resultant random number generation capability is designed to comply with existing industry standards in this regard (ANSI X9.82 and NIST SP 800-90).

Some possible usages of the RDRAND instruction include cryptographic key generation as used in a variety of applications, including communication, digital signatures, secure undefined undefined undefined storage, and so on. A undefined undefined undefined

undefined undef Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Lotined undef

# 3.2.5

intel red unde

Execute Disable Bit The Execute Disable Bit allows memory to be marked as non executable when combined with a supporting operating system. If code attempts to run in nonundefined executable memory, the processor raises an error to the operating system. This feature can prevent some classes of viruses or worms that exploit buffer overrun vulnerabilities and can, thus, help improve the overall security of the system.

See the Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manuals for more detailed information.

#### 3.2.6 **Boot Guard Technology**

Boot Guard technology is a part of boot integrity protection technology. Boot Guard can help protect the platform boot integrity by preventing execution of unauthorized boot blocks. With Boot Guard, platform manufacturers can create boot policies such that invocation of an unauthorized (or untrusted) boot block will trigger the platform protection per the manufacturer's defined policy.

With verification based in the hardware, Boot Guard extends the trust boundary of the platform boot process down to the hardware level.

Boot Guard accomplishes this by:

- Providing of hardware-based Static Root of Trust for Measurement (S-RTM) and the Root of Trust for Verification (RTV) using Intel architectural components.
- Providing of architectural definition for platform manufacturer Boot Policy.
- Enforcing of manufacture provided Boot Policy using Intel architectural components.

led undefined Benefits of this protection is that Boot Guard can help maintain platform integrity by preventing re-purposing of the manufacturer's hardware to run an unauthorized software stack.

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Supervisor Mode Execution Protection (SMEP)

Intel<sup>®</sup> Supervisor Mode Execution Protection (SMEP) is a mechanism that provides the next level of system protection by blocking malicious software attacks from user mode code when the system is running in the highest privilege level. This technology helps to protect from virus attacks and unwanted code from harming the system. For more information, refer to Intel<sup>®</sup> 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A at: http://www.intel.com/Assets/PDF/manual/253668.pdf

#### Intel<sup>®</sup> Supervisor Mode Access Protection (SMAP) 3.2.8

Intel<sup>®</sup> Supervisor Mode Access Protection (SMAP) is a mechanism that provides next level of system protection by blocking a malicious user from tricking the operating system into branching off user data. This technology shuts down very popular attack vectors against operating systems.

For more information, refer to the Intel <sup>®</sup> 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A: http://www.intel.com/Assets/PDF/manual/253668.pdf

> Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined





# Intel<sup>®</sup> Memory Protection Extensions (Intel<sup>®</sup> MPX) 3.2.9

Intel<sup>®</sup> MPX provides hardware accelerated mechanism for memory testing (heap and stack) buffer boundaries in order to identify buffer overflow attacks.

An Intel MPX enabled compiler inserts new instructions that tests memory boundaries prior to a buffer access. Other Intel MPX commands are used to modify a database of memory regions used by the boundary checker instructions.

The Intel MPX ISA is designed for backward compatibility and will be treated as nooperation instructions (NOPs) on older processors.

Intel MPX can be used for:

- Efficient runtime memory boundary checks for security-sensitive portions of the application.
- As part of a memory checker tool for finding difficult memory access errors. Intel MPX is significantly of magnitude faster than software implementations.

Intel MPX emulation (without hardware acceleration) is available with the Intel C++ Compiler 13.0 or newer.

For more information, refer to the Intel MPX documentation.

undefined und 3.2.10

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Software Guard Extensions (Intel<sup>®</sup> SGX)

Software Guard Extensions (SGX) is a processor enhancement designed to help protect application integrity and confidentiality of secrets and withstands software and certain hardware attacks.

Software Guard Extensions (SGX) creates and operates in protected regions of memory named Enclaves.

Enclave code can be accessed using new special ISA commands that jump into per Enclave predefined addresses. Data within an Enclave can only be accessed from that same Enclave code.

The latter security statements hold under all privilege levels including supervisor mode (ring-0), System Management Mode (SMM) and other Enclaves.

Software Guard Extensions (SGX) features a memory encryption engine that both ined undefined encrypt Enclave memory as well as protect it from corruption and replay attacks.

Software Guard Extensions (SGX) benefits over alternative Trusted Execution Environments (TEEs) are:

- Enclaves are written using C/C++ using industry standard build tools.
- High processing power as they run on the processor.
- Large amount of memory are available as well as non-volatile storage (such as disk drives).
- Simple to maintain and debug using standard IDEs (Integrated Development A undefined undefined undefined Environment)
- Scalable to a larger number of applications and vendors running concurrently

For more information, refer to the Intel<sup>®</sup> SGX Website.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 weined undef





# Intel<sup>®</sup> Virtualization Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT) for Directed I/O (Intel<sup>®</sup> VT-d) 3.2.11

Refer to Section 3.1.2 Intel VT-d for detail.

## **Power and Performance Technologies** 3.3

3.3.1

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> HT Technology)

The processor supports Intel<sup>®</sup> Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> HT Technology) that allows an execution processor IA core to function as two logical processors. While some execution resources such as caches, execution units, and buses are shared, each logical processor has its own architectural state with its own set of general-purpose ined undefined registers and control registers. This feature should be enabled using the BIOS and requires operating system support.

Note:

3.3.2

Intel HT Technology may not be available on all SKUs.

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0

The Intel<sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 allows the processor IA core / processor graphics core to opportunistically and automatically run faster than the processor IA core base frequency / processor graphics base frequency if it is operating below power, temperature, and current limits. The Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 feature is designed to increase performance of both multi-threaded and single-threaded workloads.

Compared with previous generation products, Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 will increase the ratio of application power towards TDP and also allows to increase power above TDP as high as PL2 for short periods of time. Thus, thermal solutions and platform cooling that are designed to less than thermal design guidance might experience thermal and performance issues since more applications will tend to run at the maximum power limit for significant periods of time.

Note:

## Intel<sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 Frequency 3.3.2.1

To determine the highest performance frequency amongst active processor IA cores, the processor takes the following into consideration:

The number of processor IA cores operating in the C0 state.

Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 may not be available on all SKUs

- The estimated processor IA core current consumption and  $I_{CCMax}$  register settings.
- The estimated package prior and present power consumption and turbo power limits.
- The package temperature.
- Sustained turbo residencies at high voltages and temperature.

Any of these factors can affect the maximum frequency for a given workload. If the power, current, Voltage or thermal limit is reached, the processor will automatically reduce the frequency to stay within the PL1 value. Turbo processor frequencies are only

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

3.3.3

ndefined undefined



active if the operating system is requesting the P0 state. If turbo frequencies are limited the cause is logged in IA\_PERF\_LIMIT\_REASONS register. For more information on P-states and C-states, see Power Management.

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Advanced Vector Extensions 2 (Intel<sup>®</sup> AVX2)

Intel<sup>®</sup> Advanced Vector Extensions 2.0 (Intel<sup>®</sup> AVX2) is the latest expansion of the Intel instruction set. Intel AVX2 extends the Intel Advanced Vector Extensions (Intel AVX) with 256-bit integer instructions, floating-point fused multiply add (FMA) instructions, and gather operations. The 256-bit integer vectors benefit math, codec, image, and digital signal processing software. FMA improves performance in face detection, professional imaging, and high performance computing. Gather operations increase vectorization opportunities for many applications. In addition to the vector extensions, this generation of Intel processors adds new bit manipulation instructions useful in compression, encryption, and general purpose software. For more information on Intel AVX, see http://www.intel.com/software/avx

Intel Advanced Vector Extensions (Intel AVX) are designed to achieve higher throughput to certain integer and floating point operation. Due to varying processor power characteristics, utilizing AVX instructions may cause a) parts to operate below the base frequency b) some parts with Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 to not achieve any or maximum turbo frequencies. Performance varies depending on hardware. software and system configuration and you should consult your system manufacturer for more information. Intel Advanced Vector Extensions refers to Intel AVX, Intel AVX2 or Intel AVX-512.

For more information on Intel AVX, see http://www-ssl.intel.com/content/www/us/en/ architecture-and-technology/turbo-boost/turbo-boost-technology.html

undefined undefined

3.3.4

Intel<sup>®</sup> 64 Architecture x2APIC

Intel AVX2 Technology may not be available on all SKUs.

The x2APIC architecture extends the xAPIC architecture that provides key mechanisms for interrupt delivery. This extension is primarily intended to increase processor addressability.

Specifically, x2APIC:

- Retains all key elements of compatibility to the xAPIC architecture:
  - Delivery modes
  - Interrupt and processor priorities
  - Interrupt sources
  - Interrupt destination types
- Provides extensions to scale processor addressability for both the logical and physical destination modes
- Adds new features to enhance performance of interrupt delivery
- Reduces complexity of logical destination mode interrupt delivery on link based in a undefined undefined undefined architectures A undefined undefined undefined

The key enhancements provided by the x2APIC architecture over xAPIC are the following:

- Support for two modes of operation to provide backward compatibility and extensibility for future platform innovations:
  - In xAPIC compatibility mode, APIC registers are accessed through memory mapped interface to a 4K-Byte page, identical to the xAPIC architecture.
  - In x2APIC mode, APIC registers are accessed through Model Specific Register (MSR) interfaces. In this mode, the x2APIC architecture provides significantly increased processor addressability and some enhancements on interrupt delivery.
- Increased range of processor addressability in x2APIC mode:
  - Physical xAPIC ID field increases from 8 bits to 32 bits, allowing for interrupt processor addressability up to 4G-1 processors in physical destination mode. A processor implementation of x2APIC architecture can support fewer than 32bits in a software transparent fashion.
  - Logical xAPIC ID field increases from 8 bits to 32 bits. The 32-bit logical x2APIC ID is partitioned into two sub-fields – a 16-bit cluster ID and a 16-bit logical ID within the cluster. Consequently,  $((2^20) - 16)$  processors can be addressed in logical destination mode. Processor implementations can support fewer than 16 bits in the cluster ID sub-field and logical ID sub-field in a software agnostic fashion.
- More efficient MSR interface to access APIC registers:
  - To enhance inter-processor and self-directed interrupt delivery as well as the ability to virtualize the local APIC, the APIC register set can be accessed only through MSR-based interfaces in x2APIC mode. The Memory Mapped IO (MMIO) interface used by xAPIC is not supported in x2APIC mode.
- undefined undefined unde The semantics for accessing APIC registers have been revised to simplify the programming of frequently-used APIC registers by system software. Specifically, the software semantics for using the Interrupt Command Register (ICR) and End Of Interrupt (EOI) registers have been modified to allow for more efficient delivery and dispatching of interrupts.
  - The x2APIC extensions are made available to system software by enabling the local x2APIC unit in the "x2APIC" mode. To benefit from x2APIC capabilities, a new operating system and a new BIOS are both needed, with special support for x2APIC mode.
  - The x2APIC architecture provides backward compatibility to the xAPIC architecture and forward extendible for future Intel platform innovations. ined undefined

Note:

intel red under

Intel x2APIC Technology may not be available on all SKUs.

For more information, see the Intel<sup>®</sup> 64 Architecture x2APIC Specification at http:// www.intel.com/products/processor/manuals/.

# **Power Aware Interrupt Routing (PAIR)**

The processor includes enhanced power-performance technology that routes interrupts to threads or processor IA cores based on their sleep states. As an example, for energy savings, it routes the interrupt to the active processor IA cores without waking the deep idle processor IA cores. For performance, it routes the interrupt to the idle (C1) processor IA cores without interrupting the already heavily loaded processor IA cores. This enhancement is mostly beneficial for high-interrupt scenarios like Gigabit LAN, WLAN peripherals, and so on. Letined undefined unde

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined

Technologies



# 3.3.6

Note:

# Intel<sup>®</sup> Transactional Synchronization Extensions (Intel<sup>®</sup> TSX-NI)

Intel<sup>®</sup> Transactional Synchronization Extensions (Intel<sup>®</sup> TSX-NI) provides a set of instruction set extensions that allow programmers to specify regions of code for transactional synchronization. Programmers can use these extensions to achieve the performance of fine-grain locking while actually programming using coarse-grain locks. Details on Intel TSX-NI may be found in *Intel<sup>®</sup> Architecture Instruction Set Extensions* Programming Reference.

Intel TSX-NI may not be available on all SKUs.

## **Debug Technologies** 3.4

#### Intel<sup>®</sup> Processor Trace 3.4.1

Intel<sup>®</sup> Processor Trace (Intel<sup>®</sup> PT) is a new tracing capability added to Intel Architecture, for use in software debug and profiling. Intel PT provides the capability for more precise software control flow and timing information, with limited impact to software execution. This provides enhanced ability to debug software crashes, hangs, or other anomalies, as well as responsiveness and short-duration performance issues.

winderfined underfined Intel VTune<sup>™</sup> Amplifier for Systems and the Intel System Debugger are part of Intel rub.

undefined undefi

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 weined undef

Power Management

# **Power Management** undermed und

(intel) and underine

ndefined und

4

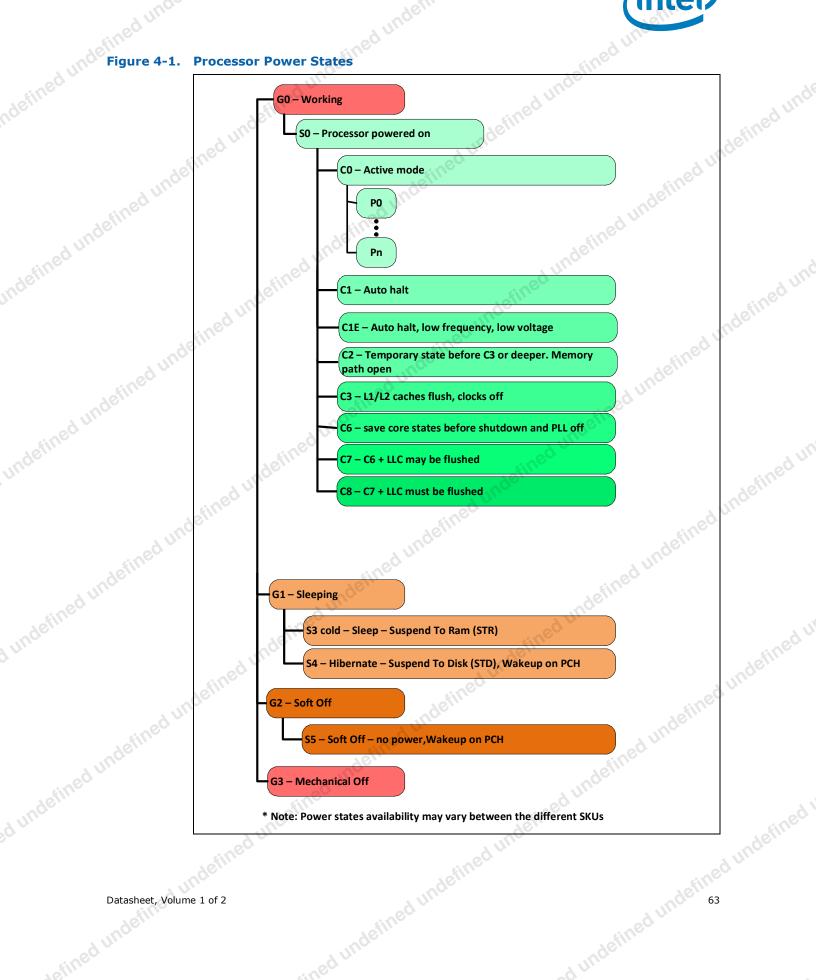
- undermed underme

2 Mark making making water and under med under med



**Processor Power States** Figure 4-1.

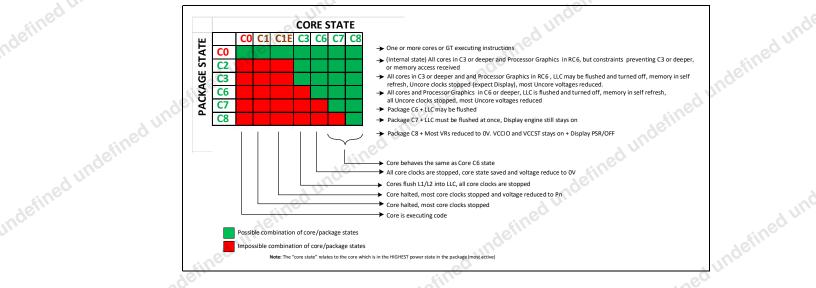
**Power Management** 





# indefined un Power Management

# led undefined undefined Figure 4-2. Processor Package and IA Core C-States



# Advanced Configuration and Power Interface tundefined u (ACPI) States Supported

This section describes the ACPI states supported by the processor.

# undefined undefined **System States**

undetti	State	Description
۵ <sup>۲</sup>	G0/S0	Full On
	G1/S3-Cold	Suspend-to-RAM (STR). Context saved to memory (S3-Hot is not supported by the processor).
77	G1/S4	Suspend-to-Disk (STD). All power lost (except wake-up on PCH).
ed	G2/S5	Soft off. All power lost (except wake-up on PCH). Total reboot.
10/11/	G3	Mechanical off. All power removed from system.
undefined undefined un	defined un	Soft off. All power lost (except wake-up on PCH). Total reboot. Mechanical off. All power removed from system. Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2
a undefined c	ndefined	Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2
terined undefine		tined undefined to a undefined undefined undefined



# Red undefined undefined ndefined undefined Table 4-2. Processor IA Core / Package State Support

C0Active mode, processor executing code.C1AutoHALT processor IA core state (package C0 state).C1EAutoHALT processor IA core state with lowest frequency and voltage operating point (package C0 state).C2All processor IA cores in C3 or deeper. Memory path open. Temporary state before Package C3 or deeper.C3Processor IA execution cores in C3 or deeper, flush their L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.C6Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core voltage. BCLK is off.	C1       AutoHALT processor IA core state (package C0 state).         C1E       AutoHALT processor IA core state with lowest frequency and voltage operating point (package C0 state).         C2       All processor IA cores in C3 or deeper. Memory path open. Temporary state before Package C3 or deeper.         C3       Processor IA execution cores in C3 or deeper, flush their L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.         C6       Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core	aneo	State	Description	
C1E       AutoHALT processor IA core state with lowest frequency and voltage operating point (package C0 state).         C2       All processor IA cores in C3 or deeper. Memory path open. Temporary state before Package C3 or deeper.         C3       Processor IA execution cores in C3 or deeper, flush their L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.         C6       Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core	C1EAutoHALT processor IA core state with lowest frequency and voltage operating point (package C0 state).C2All processor IA cores in C3 or deeper. Memory path open. Temporary state before Package C3 or deeper.C3Processor IA execution cores in C3 or deeper, flush their L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.C6Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core voltage. BCLK is off.C7Processor IA execution cores in this state behave similarly to the C6 state. If all execution cores request C7, LLC ways may be flushed until it is cleared. If the entire LLC is flushed, voltage will be removed from the LLC.C8C7 plus LLC should be flushed.	Act.	C0	Active mode, processor executing code.	d un
(package C0 state).         C2       All processor IA cores in C3 or deeper. Memory path open. Temporary state before Package C3 or deeper.         C3       Processor IA execution cores in C3 or deeper, flush their L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.         C6       Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core	C2All processor IA cores in C3 or deeper. Memory path open. Temporary state before Package C3 or deeper.C3Processor IA execution cores in C3 or deeper, flush their L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.C6Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core voltage. BCLK is off.C7Processor IA execution cores in this state behave similarly to the C6 state. If all execution cores request C7, LLC ways may be flushed until it is cleared. If the entire LLC is flushed, voltage will be removed from the LLC.C8C7 plus LLC should be flushed.		C1	AutoHALT processor IA core state (package C0 state).	sineu
C3 or deeper. C3 Processor IA execution cores in C3 or deeper, flush their L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core. C6 Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core	C3or deeper.C3Processor IA execution cores in C3 or deeper, flush their L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.C6Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core voltage. BCLK is off.C7Processor IA execution cores in this state behave similarly to the C6 state. If all execution cores request C7, LLC ways may be flushed until it is cleared. If the entire LLC is flushed, voltage will be removed from the LLC.C8C7 plus LLC should be flushed.	đ	C1E		dell
and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.         C6       Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core	and L2 cache to the LLC shared cache. LLC may be flushed. Clocks are shut off to each core.C6Processor IA execution cores in this state save their architectural state before removing core voltage. BCLK is off.C7Processor IA execution cores in this state behave similarly to the C6 state. If all execution cores request C7, LLC ways may be flushed until it is cleared. If the entire LLC is flushed, voltage will be removed from the LLC.C8C7 plus LLC should be flushed.	undet	C2		
	Voltage. BCLK is off.C7Processor IA execution cores in this state behave similarly to the C6 state. If all execution cores request C7, LLC ways may be flushed until it is cleared. If the entire LLC is flushed, voltage will be removed from the LLC.C8C7 plus LLC should be flushed.	rined	C3		
	cores request C7, LLC ways may be flushed until it is cleared. If the entire LLC is flushed, voltage will be removed from the LLC.C8C7 plus LLC should be flushed.	under	C6		
cores request C7, LLC ways may be flushed until it is cleared. If the entire LLC is flushed,	dun lenn	defineo	C7	cores request C7, LLC ways may be flushed until it is cleared. If the entire LLC is flushed,	الله الم
C8 C7 plus LLC should be flushed.	Table 4-3. Integrated Memory Controller (IMC) States		C8	C7 plus LLC should be flushed.	eineu

# undefined undefined unde Integrated Memory Controller (IMC) States Table 4-3.

State	Description	ev
Power up	CKE asserted. Active mode.	
Pre-charge Power down	CKE de-asserted (not self-refresh) with all banks closed.	
Active Power down	CKE de-asserted (not self-refresh) with minimum one bank active.	
Self-Refresh	CKE de-asserted using device self-refresh.	
PCI Expres	ss* Link States	
State	Description	

# PCI Express\* Link States

down	CKE de-asserted (not self-refresh) with minimum one bank active.	
Self-Refresh	CKE de-asserted using device self-refresh.	
PCI Expres	s* Link States	lefineo
State	Description	unae
LO	Full on – Active transfer state.	
L1	Lowest Active Power Management – Longer exit latency	
L3	Lowest power state (power-off) – Longest exit latency	
Direct Med	ia Interface (DMI) States	_
State	Description	

# defined uni a undefined unTable 4-5.

# **Direct Media Interface (DMI) States**

Table 4-5.	<b>Direct Media</b>	ia Interface (DMI) States	
undefined III Table 4-5.	State	Description Unce	
mde	LO	Full on – Active transfer state	du
3 01	L1 UN	Lowest Active Power Management – Longer exit latency	atine
	L3	Lowest power state (power-off) – Longest exit latency	nde
ad undefined undefined un	gen.	Lowest power state (power-off) - Longest exit latency	
	ndefines	ndefined undefined to	undefined
Datasheet, Volum	e 1 of 2	dulle 65	
Lefined undefin.		ined undefinet a undefined u.	



Table 4-6.

led undefined undefine G, S, and C Interface State Combinations

(intel	stine				Power Management	
defined		d C Interface	e State Combin	ations		ned undefit.
defined une lable 4-6.	Global (G) State	Sleep (S) State	Processor Package (C) State	Processor State	System Clocks	Description
4 °	G0	S0	C0	Full On	On	Full On
	G0	S0	C1/C1E	Auto-Halt	On	Auto-Halt
51	G0	S0	C3	Deep Sleep	On	Deep Sleep
defined undefined und	G0	S0	C6/C7	Deep Power Down	On	Deep Power Down
stines	G0	S0	C8	Off	On	Deeper Power Down
nde.	G1	S3	Power off	Off	Off, except RTC	Suspend to RAM
d un	G1	S4	Power off	Off	Off, except RTC	Suspend to Disk
atine	G2	S5	Power off	Off	Off, except RTC	Soft Off
70.	G3	N/A	Power off	Off	Power off	Hard off

4.2

# **Processor IA Core Power Management**

While executing code, Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology and Intel Speed Shift<sup>®</sup> Technology optimizes the processor's IA core frequency and voltage based on workload. Each frequency and voltage operating point is defined by ACPI as a P-state. When the processor is not executing code, it is idle. A low-power idle state is defined by ACPI as a C-state. In general, deeper power C-states have longer entry and exit latencies.

# undefined undefit **OS/HW controlled P-states** 4.2.1

#### Enhanced Intel<sup>®</sup> SpeedStep<sup>®</sup> Technology 4.2.1.1

Enhanced Intel<sup>®</sup> SpeedStep<sup>®</sup> Technology enables OS to control and select P-state. The following are the key features of Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology:

- Multiple frequency and voltage points for optimal performance and power efficiency. These operating points are known as P-states.
- Frequency selection is software controlled by writing to processor MSRs. The voltage is optimized based on the selected frequency and the number of active processor IA cores.
  - Once the voltage is established, the PLL locks on to the target frequency.
  - All active processor IA cores share the same frequency and voltage. In a multicore processor, the highest frequency P-state requested among all active IA cores is selected.
  - Software-requested transitions are accepted at any time. If a previous transition is in progress, the new transition is deferred until the previous transition is completed.
- The processor controls voltage ramp rates internally to ensure glitch-free transitions.
- Because there is low transition latency between P-states, a significant number of is and undefined undefined undef transitions per-second are possible.

# **Power Management**

ined undef

Caution:



# 4.2.1.2 Intel<sup>®</sup> Speed Shift Technology

Intel Speed Shift Technology is an energy efficient method of frequency control by the hardware rather than relying on OS control. OS is aware of available hardware P-states and request a desired P-state or it can let Hardware determine the P-state. The OS request is based on its workload requirements and awareness of processor capabilities. Processor decision is based on the different system constraints for example: Workload demand, thermal limits while taking into consideration the minimum and maximum levels and activity window of performance requested by the operating system.

For more details, refer to the following document (see related documents section):

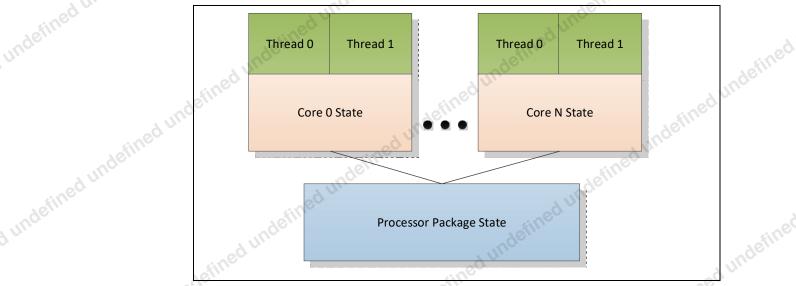
• Intel<sup>®</sup> 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual (SDM), volume 3B.

# 4.2.2 Low-Power Idle States

When the processor is idle, low-power idle states (C-states) are used to save power. More power savings actions are taken for numerically higher C-states. However, deeper C-states have longer exit and entry latencies. Resolution of C-states occur at the thread, processor IA core, and processor package level. Thread-level C-states are available if Intel Hyper-Threading Technology is enabled.

Long term reliability cannot be assured unless all the Low-Power Idle States are enabled.

# Figure 4-3. Idle Power Management Breakdown of the Processor IA Cores



While individual threads can request low-power C-states, power saving actions only take place once the processor IA core C-state is resolved. processor IA core C-states are automatically resolved by the processor. For thread and processor IA core C-states, a transition to and from C0 state is required before entering any other C-state.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

# intel ned under

# **Requesting Low-Power Idle States**

The primary software interfaces for requesting low-power idle states are through the MWAIT instruction with sub-state hints and the HLT instruction (for C1 and C1E). However, software may make C-state requests using the legacy method of I/O reads from the ACPI-defined processor clock control registers, referred to as P\_LVLx. This method of requesting C-states provides legacy support for operating systems that initiate C-state transitions using I/O reads.

For legacy operating systems, P LVLx I/O reads are converted within the processor to the equivalent MWAIT C-state request. Therefore, P\_LVLx reads do not directly result in I/O reads to the system. The feature, known as I/O MWAIT redirection, should be enabled in the BIOS.

The BIOS can write to the C-state range field of the PMG IO CAPTURE MSR to restrict the range of I/O addresses that are trapped and emulate MWAIT like functionality. Any P LVLx reads outside of this range do not cause an I/O redirection to MWAIT(Cx) like request. They fall through like a normal I/O instruction.

When P LVLx I/O instructions are used, MWAIT sub-states cannot be defined. The MWAIT sub-state is always zero if I/O MWAIT redirection is used. By default, P\_LVLx I/O redirections enable the MWAIT 'break on EFLAGS.IF' feature that triggers a wake up on an interrupt, even if interrupts are masked by EFLAGS.IF.

# **Processor IA Core C-State Rules**

The following are general rules for all processor IA core C-states, unless specified otherwise:

- A processor IA core C-State is determined by the lowest numerical thread state (such as Thread 0 requests C1E while Thread 1 requests C3 state, resulting in a processor IA core C1E state). See the G, S, and C Interface State Combinations table.
- A processor IA core transitions to C0 state when:
  - An interrupt occurs
  - There is an access to the monitored address if the state was entered using an MWAIT/Timed MWAIT instruction
  - The deadline corresponding to the Timed MWAIT instruction expires
- An interrupt directed toward a single thread wakes up only that thread.
- If any thread in a processor IA core is active (in C0 state), the core's C-state will resolve to CO.
- Any interrupt coming into the processor package may wake any processor IA core
- A system reset re-initializes all processor IA cores.

# processor IA core C0 State

The normal operating state of a processor IA core where code is being executed.

# processor IA core C1/C1E State

C1/C1E is a low-power state entered when all threads within a processor IA core execute a HLT or MWAIT(C1/C1E) instruction. imond undefined undefined

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 . A undefined

4.2



A System Management Interrupt (SMI) handler returns execution to either Normal state or the C1/C1E state. See the Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual for more information.

indefined un While a processor IA core is in C1/C1E state, it processes bus snoops and snoops from other threads. For more information on C1E, see Section 4.2.5.

# processor IA core C3 State

Individual threads of a processor IA core can enter the C3 state by initiating a P\_LVL2 I/O read to the P BLK or an MWAIT(C3) instruction. A processor IA core in C3 state flushes the contents of its L1 instruction cache, L1 data cache, and L2 cache to the shared LLC, while maintaining its architectural state. All processor IA core clocks are stopped at this point. Because the processor IA core's caches are flushed, the processor does not wake any processor IA core that is in the C3 state when either a snoop is detected or when another processor IA core accesses cacheable memory.

# processor IA core C6 State

Individual threads of a processor IA core can enter the C6 state by initiating a P\_LVL3 I/O read or an MWAIT(C6) instruction. Before entering processor IA core C6 state, the processor IA core will save its architectural state to a dedicated SRAM. Once complete, a processor IA core will have its voltage reduced to zero volts. During exit, the processor IA core is powered on and its architectural state is restored.

# processor IA core C7-C8 States

Individual threads of a processor IA core can enter the C7, C8 state by initiating a P\_LVL4, P\_LVL5, P\_LVL6, P\_LVL7 I/O read (respectively) to the P\_BLK or by an MWAIT(C7/C8) instruction. The processor IA core C7-C8 state exhibits the same behavior as the processor IA core C6 state.

# **C-State Auto-Demotion**

In general, deeper C-states, such as C6 or C7, have long latencies and have higher energy entry/exit costs. The resulting performance and energy penalties become significant when the entry/exit frequency of a deeper C-state is high. Therefore, incorrect or inefficient usage of deeper C-states have a negative impact on battery life and idle power. To increase residency and improve battery life and idle power in deeper C-states, the processor supports C-state auto-demotion.

There are two C-State auto-demotion options:

- C7/C6 to C3
- C7/C6/C3 To C1

The decision to demote a processor IA core from C6/C7 to C3 or C3/C6/C7 to C1 is based on each processor IA core's immediate residency history. Upon each processor IA core C6/C7 request, the processor IA core C-state is demoted to C3 or C1 until a sufficient amount of residency has been established. At that point, a processor IA core is allowed to go into C3/C6 or C7. Each option can be run concurrently or individually. If the interrupt rate experienced on a processor IA core is high and the processor IA core A undefined undefined undefined is rarely in a deep C-state between such interrupts, the processor IA core can be demoted to a C3 or C1 state. A higher interrupt pattern is required to demote a processor IA core to C1 as compared to C3. it and undefined undefined u

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Lofined under



ed undefined undefined This feature is disabled by default. BIOS should enable it in the PMG\_CST\_CONFIG\_CONTROL register. The auto-demotion policy is also configured by this register.

#### 4.2.5 **Package C-States**

The processor supports C0, C2, C3, C6, C7, C8 package states. The following is a summary of the general rules for package C-state entry. These apply to all package Cstates, unless specified otherwise:

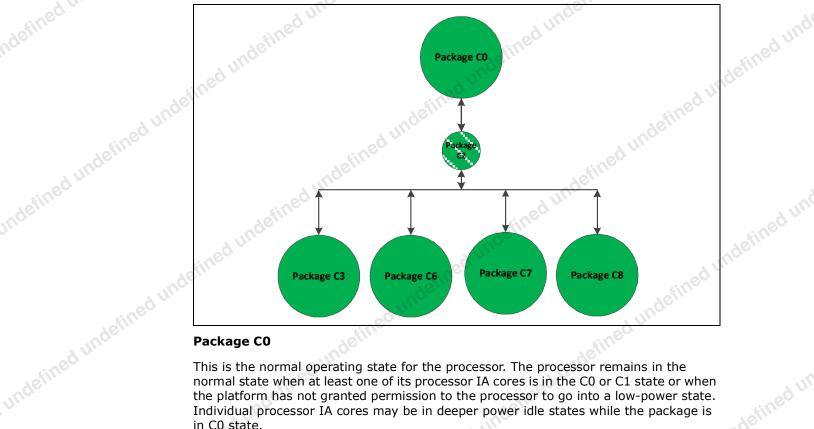
- A package C-state request is determined by the lowest numerical processor IA core C-state amongst all processor IA cores.
- A package C-state is automatically resolved by the processor depending on the processor IA core idle power states and the status of the platform components.
  - Each processor IA core can be at a lower idle power state than the package if the platform does not grant the processor permission to enter a requested package C-state.
  - The platform may allow additional power savings to be realized in the processor.
  - For package C-states, the processor is not required to enter C0 before entering any other C-state.
  - Entry into a package C-state may be subject to auto-demotion that is, the processor may keep the package in a deeper package C-state then requested by the operating system if the processor determines, using heuristics, that the deeper C-state results in better power/performance.

undefined undefined und The processor exits a package C-state when a break event is detected. Depending on the type of break event, the processor does the following:

- If a processor IA core break event is received, the target processor IA core is activated and the break event message is forwarded to the target processor IA core.
  - If the break event is not masked, the target processor IA core enters the processor IA core C0 state and the processor enters package C0.
  - If the break event is masked, the processor attempts to re-enter its previous package state.
- If the break event was due to a memory access or snoop request,
- , undefined unde But the platform did not request to keep the processor in a higher package Cstate, the package returns to its previous C-state.
- And the platform requests a higher power C-state, the memory access or snoop d undefined undefined undefi request is serviced and the package remains in the higher power C-state. JE







# Package C0

This is the normal operating state for the processor. The processor remains in the normal state when at least one of its processor IA cores is in the C0 or C1 state or when the platform has not granted permission to the processor to go into a low-power state. Individual processor IA cores may be in deeper power idle states while the package is in C0 state.

# Package C2 State

Package C2 state is an internal processor state that cannot be explicitly requested by software. A processor enters Package C2 state when either:

- All processor IA cores have requested a C3 or deeper power state and all graphics processor IA cores requested are in RC6, but constraints (LTR, programmed timer events in the near future, and so forth) prevent entry to any state deeper than C2 state.
- Or, all processor IA cores have requested a C3 or deeper power state and all graphics processor IA cores requested are in RC6 and a memory access request is received. Upon completion of all outstanding memory requests, the processor transitions back into a deeper package C-state.

# Package C3 State

A processor enters the package C3 low-power state when:

- At least one processor IA core is in the C3 state.
- The other processor IA cores are in a C3 or deeper power state, and the processor A undefined undefined undefined has been granted permission by the platform.
- The platform has not granted a request to a package C6/C7 state or deeper state but has allowed a package C3 state. in a undefined undefin

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Lotined Under

In package C3-state, the LLC shared cache is valid.

# Package C6 State

intel red unde

A processor enters the package C6 low-power state when:

- At least one processor IA core is in the C6 state.
- The other processor IA cores are in a C6 or deeper power state, and the processor has been granted permission by the platform.
- The platform has not granted a package C7 or deeper request but has allowed a C6 package state.

In package C6 state, all processor IA cores have saved their architectural state and have had their voltages reduced to zero volts. It is possible the LLC shared cache is flushed and turned off in package C6 state.

# Package C7 State

The processor enters the package C7 low-power state when all processor IA cores are in the C7 or deeper state and the operating system may request that the LLC will be flushed.

processor IA core break events are handled the same way as in package C3 or C6.

Upon exit of the package C7 state, the LLC will be partially enabled once a processor IA core wakes up if it was fully flushed, and will be fully enabled once the processor has stayed out of C7 for a preset amount of time. Power is saved since this prevents the LLC from being re-populated only to be immediately flushed again. Some VRs are reduce to 0V.

# Package C8 State

The processor enters C8 states when the processor IA cores lower numerical state is C8.

The C8 state is similar to C7 state, but in addition, the LLC is flushed in a single step, Vcc and  $Vcc_{GT}$  are reduced to 0V. The display engine stays on.

# **Dynamic LLC Sizing**

When all processor IA cores request C7 or deeper C-state, internal heuristics dynamically flushes the LLC. Once the processor IA cores enter a deep C-state, depending on their MWAIT sub-state request, the LLC is either gradually flushed Nways at a time or flushed all at once. Upon the processor IA cores exiting to C0 state, the LLC is gradually expanded based on internal heuristics.

# 4.2.6

# Package C-States and Display Resolutions

The integrated graphics engine has the frame buffer located in system memory. When the display is updated, the graphics engine fetches display data from system memory. Different screen resolutions and refresh rates have different memory latency requirements. These requirements may limit the deepest Package C-state the processor can enter. Other elements that may affect the deepest Package C-state available are the following: undefined undefined ut

Display is on or off

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 - Jundefined

## **Power Management**



- Single or multiple displays ٠
- Native or non-native resolution
- Panel Self Refresh (PSR) technology

ndefined undefined Note:

Display resolution is not the only factor influencing the deepest Package C-state the processor can get into. Device latencies, interrupt response latencies, and core C-states are among other factors that influence the final package C-state the processor can enter.

The following table lists display resolutions and deepest available package C-State.The display resolutions are examples using common values for blanking and pixel rate. Actual results will vary. The table shows the deepest possible Package C-state.System workload, system idle, and AC or DC power also affect the deepest possible Package Cundefined undefined undefined undefined undefined state.

# Indefined undefined Table 4-7. **Deepest Package C-State Available**

inc	under		S Process	or Line <sup>1,2,3</sup>	adefilit
undefined undefined unde	Resolution	Number of Displays	PSR Enabled	PSR Disabled	indefined undefined undefined undefined un
Inoc	800x600 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	sines
ed t	1024x768 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	nde
defill	1280x1024 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	du.
unos	1920×1080 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	stine
ed	1920x1200 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	inde
defili	1920x1440 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	d <sup>U</sup>
unc	2048x1536 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	efine inco
	2560x1600 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	inde definit
	2560x1920 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	unt.
undefined undefined und	2880x1620 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	parameters, such software and Platform devices.
ad ull.	2880x1800 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	den
stines	3200x1800 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	d une
nde	3200*2000 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	sineu
ed u.	3840x2160 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	dell
afine	4096x2160 60Hz	Single	PC8	PC8	dum
ed undefined undefined un	<ol> <li>All Deep states</li> <li>The deepest C-s</li> <li>S-Processor Lin</li> <li>e 1 of 2</li> </ol>		etined u	ndefinet	parameters, such software and Platform devices.
Datasheet, Volume	e 1 of 2	ed un	defined	undefine	d under under 173

### Notes:



## 4.3

## Integrated Memory Controller (IMC) Power Management

The main memory is power managed during normal operation and in low-power ACPI C-states.

## 4.3.1 Disabling Unused System Memory Outputs

Any system memory (SM) interface signal that goes to a memory in which it is not connected to any actual memory devices (such as SODIMM connector is unpopulated, or is single-sided) is tri-stated. The benefits of disabling unused SM signals are:

- Reduced power consumption.
- Reduced possible overshoot/undershoot signal quality issues seen by the processor I/O buffer receivers caused by reflections from potentially un-terminated transmission lines.

When a given rank is not populated, the corresponding control signals (CLK\_P/CLK\_N/ CKE/ODT/CS) are not driven.

At reset, all rows should be assumed to be populated, until it can be proven that they are not populated. This is due to the fact that when CKE is tri-stated with a DRAMs present, the DRAMs are not ensured to maintain data integrity. CKE tri-state should be enabled by BIOS where appropriate, since at reset all rows should be assumed to be populated.

## 4.3.2 DRAM Power Management and Initialization

The processor implements extensive support for power management on the memory interface.Each channel drives 4 CKE pins, one per rank.

The CKE is one of the power-saving means. When CKE is off, the internal DDR clock is disabled and the DDR power is reduced. The power-saving differs according to the selected mode and the DDR type used. For more information, refer to the IDD table in the DDR specification.

The processor supports four different types of power-down modes in package C0 state. The different power-down modes can be enabled through configuring PM PDWN configuration register. The type of CKE power-down can be configured through PDWN\_mode (bits 15:12) and the idle timer can be configured through PDWN\_idle\_counter (bits 11:0). The different power-down modes supported are:

- **No power-down** (CKE disable)
- Active power-down (APD): This mode is entered if there are open pages when de-asserting CKE. In this mode the open pages are retained. Power-saving in this mode is the lowest. Power consumption of DDR is defined by IDD3P. Exiting this mode is fined by tXP – small number of cycles. For this mode, DRAM DLL should be on.
- PPD/DLL-off: In this mode the data-in DLLs on DDR are off. Power-saving in this
  mode is the best among all power modes. Power consumption is defined by IDD2P.
  Exiting this mode is defined by tXP, but also tXPDLL (10-20 according to DDR type)
  cycles until first data transfer is allowed. For this mode, DRAM DLL should be off.
- Precharged power-down (PPD): This mode is entered if all banks in DDR are precharged when de-asserting CKE. Power-saving in this mode is intermediate –

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2



better than APD, but less than DLL-off. Power consumption is defined by IDD2P. Exiting this mode is defined by tXP. The difference from APD mode is that when waking-up, all page-buffers are empty.) The LPDDR does not have a DLL. As a result, the power savings are as good as PPD/DDL-off but will have lower exit latency and higher performance.

The CKE is determined per rank, whenever it is inactive. Each rank has an idle counter. The idle-counter starts counting as soon as the rank has no accesses, and if it expires, the rank may enter power-down while no new transactions to the rank arrives to queues. The idle-counter begins counting at the last incoming transaction arrival.

It is important to understand that since the power-down decision is per rank, the IMC can find many opportunities to power down ranks, even while running memory intensive applications; the savings are significant (may be few Watts, according to DDR specification). This is significant when each channel is populated with more ranks.

Selection of power modes should be according to power-performance or thermal tradeoff of a given system:

- When trying to achieve maximum performance and power or thermal consideration is not an issue: use no power-down
- In a system which tries to minimize power-consumption, try using the deepest power-down mode possible - PPD/DLL-off with a low idle timer value
- In high-performance systems with dense packaging (that is, tricky thermal design) the power-down mode should be considered in order to reduce the heating and avoid DDR throttling caused by the heating.

The default value that BIOS configures in PM PDWN configuration register is 6080 that is, PPD/DLL-off mode with idle timer of 0x80, or 128 DCLKs. This is a balanced setting with deep power-down mode and moderate idle timer value.

The idle timer expiration count defines the # of DCLKs that a rank is idle that causes entry to the selected power mode. As this timer is set to a shorter time the IMC will have more opportunities to put the DDR in power-down. There is no BIOS hook to set this register. Customers choosing to change the value of this register can do it by changing it in the BIOS. For experiments, this register can be modified in real time if BIOS does not lock the IMC registers.

## 4.3.2.1 Initialization Role of CKE

During power-up, CKE is the only input to the SDRAM that has its level recognized (other than the reset pin) once power is applied. It should be driven LOW by the DDR controller to make sure the SDRAM components float DQ and DQS during power-up. CKE signals remain LOW (while any reset is active) until the BIOS writes to a configuration register. Using this method, CKE is ensured to remain inactive for much longer than the specified 200 micro-seconds after power and clocks to SDRAM devices are stable.

## 4.3.2.2 **Conditional Self-Refresh**

During S0 idle state, system memory may be conditionally placed into self-refresh state A undefined undefined undefined when the processor is in package C3 or deeper power state. Refer to Section 4.6.1.1 for more details on conditional self-refresh with Intel HD Graphics enabled.



When entering the S3 - Suspend-to-RAM (STR) state or S0 conditional self-refresh, the processor IA core flushes pending cycles and then enters SDRAM ranks that are not used by the processor graphics into self-refresh. The CKE signals remain LOW so the ned undefined ut SDRAM devices perform self-refresh.

The target behavior is to enter self-refresh for package C3 or deeper power states as long as there are no memory requests to service.

## Targeted Memory State Conditions Table 4-8.

State	Memory State with Processor Graphics	Memory State with External Graphics	
C0, C1, C1E	Dynamic memory rank power-down based on idle conditions.	Dynamic memory rank power-down based on idle conditions.	
C3, C6, C7 or deeper	If the processor graphics engine is idle and there are no pending display requests, then enter self-refresh. Otherwise use dynamic memory rank power-down based on idle conditions.	If there are no memory requests, then enter self-refresh. Otherwise use dynamic memory rank power-down based on idle conditions.	-du
S3	Self-Refresh Mode	Self-Refresh Mode	sine
S4	Memory power-down (contents lost)	Memory power-down (contents lost)	de.

## 4.3.2.3 **Dynamic Power-Down**

Dynamic power-down of memory is employed during normal operation. Based on idle conditions, a given memory rank may be powered down. The IMC implements aggressive CKE control to dynamically put the DRAM devices in a power-down state. The processor IA core controller can be configured to put the devices in active powerdown (CKE de-assertion with open pages) or precharge power-down (CKE de-assertion with all pages closed). Precharge power-down provides greater power savings but has stined undefine a bigger performance impact, since all pages will first be closed before putting the devices in power-down mode.

If dynamic power-down is enabled, all ranks are powered up before doing a refresh cycle and all ranks are powered down at the end of refresh.

## **DRAM I/O Power Management**

Unused signals should be disabled to save power and reduce electromagnetic interference. This includes all signals associated with an unused memory channel. Clocks, CKE, ODT and CS signals are controlled per DIMM rank and will be powered down for unused ranks.

The I/O buffer for an unused signal should be tri-stated (output driver disabled), the input receiver (differential sense-amp) should be disabled, and any DLL circuitry related ONLY to unused signals should be disabled. The input path should be gated to prevent spurious results due to noise on the unused signals (typically handled automatically when input receiver is disabled).

## DDR Electrical Power Gating (EPG)

The DDR I/O of the processor supports Electrical Power Gating (DDR-EPG) while the processor is at C3 or deeper power state.

In C3 or deeper power state, the processor internally gates VDDQ for the majority of the logic to reduce idle power while keeping all critical DDR pins such as CKE and VREF in the appropriate state. in a undefined undefin

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2



In C7 or deeper power state, the processor internally gates  $V_{CCIO}$  for all non-critical state to reduce idle power.

In S3 or C-state transitions, the DDR does not go through training mode and will restore the previous training information.

## 4.3.4 **Power Training**

BIOS MRC performing Power Training steps to reduce DDR I/O power while keeping reasonable operational margins, still ensuring platform operation. The algorithms attempt to weaken ODT, driver strength and the related buffers parameters both on the MC and the DRAM side and find the best possible trade-off between the total I/O power and the operational margins using advanced mathematical models.

## **PCI Express\* Power Management**

Active power management support using L1 state.

Processor PEG-PCIe interface does not support Hot-Plug.

All inputs and outputs disabled in L2/L3 Ready state.

Note:

4.4

defined unde

Note:

Hot Plug like\* is only supported at Processor PEG-PCIe using Thunderbolt Device. \* Turning Thunderbolt<sup>™</sup> power on and Off electrically RTD3 Like

Note: The PCI Express\* and DMI interfaces are present only in 2-Chip platform processors.

> An increase in power consumption may be observed when PCI Express\* ASPM capabilities are disabled.

## Table 4-9. Package C-States with PCIe\* Link States dependencies

PEG/DMI	L-State	Description	Package C-State
DMI	L1	Higher latency, lower power "standby" state	PC6-PC8
PEG	L1, L2, Disabled, NDA (no device attached)	L1- Higher latency, lower power "standby" state L2 – Auxiliary-powered Link, deep-energy-saving state. Disabled - The intent of the Disabled state is to allow a configured Link to be disabled until directed or Electrical Idle is exited (i.e., due to a hot removal and insertion) after entering Disabled. NDA- no physical device is attached on PEG port	PC6-PC7
PEG Jelined un	L2, Disabled, NDA (no device attached)	L2 – Auxiliary-powered Link, deep-energy-saving state. Disabled - The intent of the Disabled state is to allow a configured Link to be disabled until directed or Electrical Idle is exited (i.e., due to a hot removal and insertion) after entering Disabled. NDA- no physical device is attached on PEG port	PC8-PC8

4.5

## **Direct Media Interface (DMI) Power Management**

Active power management support using L1 state.

Note:

A undefined undefined undefined The PCI Express\* and DMI interfaces are present only in 2-Chip platform processors.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 stined under

## **Processor Graphics Power Management** 4.6

## 4.6.1 Memory Power Savings Technologies

intel) ed under

## 4.6.1.1 Intel<sup>®</sup> Rapid Memory Power Management (Intel<sup>®</sup> RMPM)

Intel<sup>®</sup> Rapid Memory Power Management (Intel<sup>®</sup> RMPM) conditionally places memory into self-refresh when the processor is in package C3 or deeper power state to allow the system to remain in the deeper power states longer for memory not reserved for graphics memory. Intel RMPM functionality depends on graphics/display state (relevant only when processor graphics is being used), as well as memory traffic patterns generated by other connected I/O devices.

## Intel<sup>®</sup> Smart 2D Display Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> S2DDT) 4.6.1.2

Intel S2DDT reduces display refresh memory traffic by reducing memory reads required for display refresh. Power consumption is reduced by less accesses to the IMC. Intel S2DDT is only enabled in single pipe mode.

Intel S2DDT is most effective with:

- Display images well suited to compression, such as text windows, slide shows, and so on. Poor examples are 3D games.
- Static screens such as screens with significant portions of the background showing 2D applications, processor benchmarks, and so on, or conditions when the processor is idle. Poor examples are full-screen 3D games and benchmarks that flip the display image at or near display refresh rates.

## undefined undefin **Display Power Savings Technologies** 4.6.2

## Intel<sup>®</sup> (Seamless & Static) Display Refresh Rate 4.6.2.1 Switching (DRRS) with eDP\* Port

Intel DRRS provides a mechanism where the monitor is placed in a slower refresh rate (the rate at which the display is updated). The system is smart enough to know that the user is not displaying either 3D or media like a movie where specific refresh rates are required. The technology is very useful in an environment such as a plane where the user is in battery mode doing E-mail, or other standard office applications. It is also useful where the user may be viewing web pages or social media sites while in battery mode.

## Intel<sup>®</sup> Automatic Display Brightness 4.6.2.2

Intel Automatic Display Brightness feature dynamically adjusts the backlight brightness based upon the current ambient light environment. This feature requires an additional sensor to be on the panel front. The sensor receives the changing ambient light conditions and sends the interrupts to the Intel Graphics driver. As per the change in Lux, (current ambient light illuminance), the new backlight setting can be adjusted through BLC. The converse applies for a brightly lit environment. Intel Automatic Display Brightness increases the backlight setting. in a materined undefined undefine

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined



## 4.6.2.3

Smooth Brightness The Smooth Brightness feature is the ability to make fine grained changes to the screen brightness. All Windows\* 10 system that support brightness control are required to undefined support Smooth Brightness control and it should be supporting 101 levels of brightness control. Apart from the Graphics driver changes, there may be few System BIOS changes required to make this feature functional.

## Intel<sup>®</sup> Display Power Saving Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> DPST) 6.0 4.6.2.4

The Intel DPST technique achieves backlight power savings while maintaining a good visual experience. This is accomplished by adaptively enhancing the displayed image while decreasing the backlight brightness simultaneously. The goal of this technique is to provide equivalent end-user-perceived image quality at a decreased backlight power level.

- 1. The original (input) image produced by the operating system or application is analyzed by the Intel DPST subsystem. An interrupt to Intel DPST software is generated whenever a meaningful change in the image attributes is detected. (A meaningful change is when the Intel DPST software algorithm determines that enough brightness, contrast, or color change has occurred to the displaying images that the image enhancement and backlight control needs to be altered.)
- 2. Intel DPST subsystem applies an image-specific enhancement to increase image contrast, brightness, and other attributes.
- 3. A corresponding decrease to the backlight brightness is applied simultaneously to produce an image with similar user-perceived quality (such as brightness) as the original image.

Intel DPST 6.0 has improved the software algorithms and has minor hardware changes undefiner to better handle backlight phase-in and ensures the documented and validated method to interrupt hardware phase-in.

## Panel Self-Refresh 2 (PSR 2) 4.6.2.5

Panel Self-Refresh feature allows the Processor Graphics core to enter low-power state when the frame buffer content is not changing constantly. This feature is available on panels capable of supporting Panel Self-Refresh. Apart from being able to support, the eDP\* panel should be eDP 1.4 compliant. PSR 2 adds partial frame updates and requires an eDP 1.4 compliant panel.

PSR2 is limited to 3200x2000@60 Maximum display resolution.

## undefined undefin Low-Power Single Pipe (LPSP) 4.6.2.6

Low-power single pipe is a power conservation feature that helps save power by keeping the inactive pipes powered OFF. This feature is enabled only in a single display configuration without any scaling functionalities. This feature is supported from 4th Generation Intel<sup>®</sup> Core<sup>™</sup> processor family onwards. LPSP is achieved by keeping a single pipe enabled during eDP\* only with minimal display pipeline support. This feature is panel independent and works with any eDP panel (port A) in single display in the indefined undefined undefined undefined un mode.

## **Processor Graphics Core Power Savings Technologies** 4.6.3

## Intel<sup>®</sup> Graphics Dynamic Frequency 4.6.3.1

Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 is the ability of the processor IA cores and graphics (Graphics Dynamic Frequency) cores to opportunistically increase frequency and/or Intel Graphics Dynamic Frequency is a performance feature that makes use of unused package power and thermals to increase application performance. frequency is determined by how much power and thermal budget is available in the package, and the application demand for additional processor or graphics performance. The processor IA core control is maintained by an embedded controller. The graphics driver dynamically adjusts between P-States to maintain optimal performance, power, and thermals. The graphics driver will always place the graphics engine in its lowest possible P-State. Intel Graphics Dynamic Frequency requires BIOS support. Additional power and thermal budget should be available.

## Intel<sup>®</sup> Graphics Render Standby Technology (Intel<sup>®</sup> GRST) 4.6.3.2

The final power savings technology from Intel happens while the system is asleep. This is another technology where the voltage is adjusted down. For RC6 the voltage is adjusted very low, or very close to zero, what may reduced power by over 1000.

## 4.6.3.3 **Dynamic FPS (DFPS)**

intel red under

Dynamic FPS (DFPS) or dynamic frame-rate control is a runtime feature for improving power-efficiency for 3D workloads. Its purpose is to limit the frame-rate of full screen 3D applications without compromising on user experience. By limiting the frame rate, the load on the graphics engine is reduced, giving an opportunity to run the Processor Graphics at lower speeds, resulting in power savings. This feature works in both AC/DC modes.

## **Voltage Optimization**

Voltage Optimization opportunistically provides reduction in power consumption, that is, a boost in performance at a given PL1. Over time the benefit is reduced. There is no change to base frequency or turbo frequency. During system validation and tuning, this in the intermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed undermed under the det und feature should be disabled to reflect processor power and performance that is expected winder underined underined underined underined under the over time.



## 5.1 **Processor Thermal Management**

The thermal solution provides both component-level and system-level thermal management. To allow optimal operation and long-term reliability of Intel processorbased systems, the system/processor thermal solution should be designed so that the processor:

- Bare Die Parts: Remains below the maximum junction temperature  $(T_{j_{MAX}})$ specification at the maximum thermal design power (TDP).
- Lidded Parts: Remains below the maximum case temperature (Tcmax) specification at the maximum thermal design power.
- Conforms to system constraints, such as system acoustics, system skintemperatures, and exhaust-temperature requirements.

## Caution:

Thermal specifications given in this chapter are on the component and package level and apply specifically to the processor. Operating the processor outside the specified limits may result in permanent damage to the processor and potentially other components in the system.

## 5.1.1 Thermal Considerations

The processor TDP is the maximum sustained power that should be used for design of the processor thermal solution. TDP is a power dissipation and component temperature operating condition limit, specified in this document, that is validated during manufacturing for the base configuration when executing a near worst case commercially available workload as specified by Intel for the SKU segment. TDP may be exceeded for short periods of time or if running a very high power workload.

To allow the optimal operation and long-term reliability of Intel processor-based systems, the processor must remain within the minimum and maximum component temperature specifications. For lidded parts, the appropriate case temperature ( $T_{CASE}$ ) specifications is defined by the applicable thermal profile. For bare die parts, the component temperature specification is the applicable  $Tj_{MAX}$ .

Thermal solutions not designed to provide this level of thermal capability may affect the long-term reliability of the processor and system.

The processor integrates multiple processing IA cores, graphics cores on a single package. This may result in power distribution differences across the package and should be considered when designing the thermal solution.

Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 allows processor IA cores to run faster than the base frequency. It is invoked opportunistically and automatically as long as the processor is conforming to its temperature, voltage, power delivery and current control limits. When Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 is enabled:

Applications are expected to run closer to TDP more often as the processor will A undefined undefined undefined attempt to maximize performance by taking advantage of estimated available energy budget in the processor package. in a undefined undefined ut

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 whined under



- The processor may exceed the TDP for short durations to utilize any available thermal capacitance within the thermal solution. The duration and time of such operation can be limited by platform runtime configurable registers within the processor.
- Graphics peak frequency operation is based on the assumption of only one of the graphics domains (GT/GTx) being active. This definition is similar to the IA core Turbo concept, where peak turbo frequency can be achieved when only one IA core is active. Depending on the workload being applied and the distribution across the graphics domains the user may not observe peak graphics frequency for a given workload or benchmark.
- Thermal solutions and platform cooling that are designed to less than thermal design guidance may experience thermal and performance issues.

Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 availability may vary between the different SKUs.

## Intel<sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 Power Monitoring 5.1.2

When operating in turbo mode, the processor monitors its own power and adjusts the processor and graphics frequencies to maintain the average power within limits over a thermally significant time period. The processor estimates the package power for all components on package. In the event that a workload causes the temperature to exceed program temperature limits, the processor will protect itself using the Adaptive Thermal Monitor.

## 5.1.3 Intel<sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 Power Control

Illustration of Intel<sup>®</sup> Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 power control is shown in the following sections and figures. Multiple controls operate simultaneously allowing customization for multiple system thermal and power limitations. These controls allow for turbo optimizations within system constraints and are accessible using MSR, MMIO, or PECI interfaces (see the appropriate processor Turbo Implementation Guide for more information).

## 5.1.3.1

Note:

## **Package Power Control**

The package power control settings of PL1, PL2, PL3, PL4 and Tau allow the designer to configure Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 to match the platform power delivery and package thermal solution limitations.

- Power Limit 1 (PL1): A threshold for average power that will not exceed recommend to set to equal TDP power. PL1 should not be set higher than thermal solution cooling limits.
- Power Limit 2 (PL2): A threshold that if exceeded, the PL2 rapid power limiting algorithms will attempt to limit the spike above PL2.
- Power Limit 3 (PL3): A threshold that if exceeded, the PL3 rapid power limiting algorithms will attempt to limit the duty cycle of spikes above PL3 by reactively limiting frequency. This is an optional setting
- Power Limit 4 (PL4): A limit that will not be exceeded, the PL4 power limiting algorithms will preemptively limit frequency to prevent spikes above PL4.
- Turbo Time Parameter (Tau): An averaging constant used for PL1 exponential weighted moving average (EWMA) power calculation. in a undefined undefiner

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined

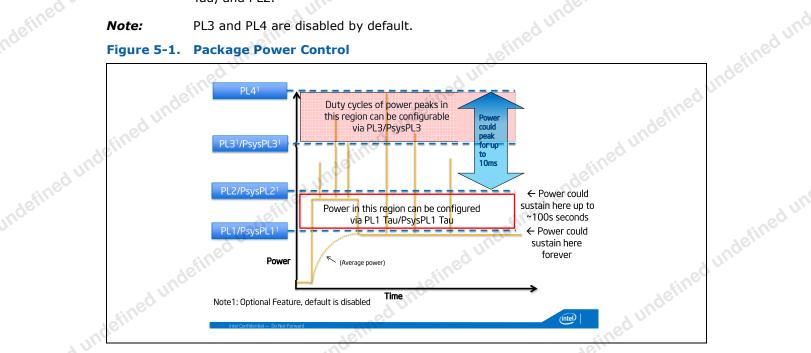


Note:

Implementation of Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 only requires configuring PL1, PL1 Tau, and PL2.

PL3 and PL4 are disabled by default. Note:

## Figure 5-1. **Package Power Control**



## 5.1.3.2 **Platform Power Control**

The processor supports Psys (Platform Power) to enhance processor power management. The Psys signal needs to be sourced from a compatible charger circuit and routed to the IMVP8 (voltage regulator). This signal will provide the total thermally relevant platform power consumption (processor and rest of platform) via SVID to the processor.

When the Psys signal is properly implemented, the system designer can utilize the package power control settings of PsysPL1/Tau, PsysPL2 and PsysPL3 for additional manageability to match the platform power delivery and platform thermal solution limitations for Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0. The operation of the PsysPL1/tau, PsysPL2 and PsysPL3 is analogous to the processor power limits described in Section 5.1.3.1.

- Platform Power Limit 1 (PsysPL1): A threshold for average platform power that will not be exceeded - recommend to set to equal platform thermal capability.
- Platform Power Limit 2 (PsysPL2): A threshold that if exceeded, the PsysPL2 rapid power limiting algorithms will attempt to limit the spikes above PsysPL2.
- Platform Power Limit 3 (PsvsPL3): A threshold that if exceeded, the PsvsPL3 rapid power limiting algorithms will attempt to limit the duty cycle of spikes above PsysPL3 by reactively limiting frequency.
- PsysPL1 Tau: An averaging constant used for PsysPL1 exponential weighted moving average (EWMA) power calculation.
- A undefined undefined undefined The Psys signal and associated power limits / Tau are optional for the system designer and disabled by default.
- The Psys data will not include power consumption for charging.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 weined undef

## intel under

## 5.1.3.3

## Turbo Time Parameter (Tau)

Turbo Time Parameter (Tau) is a mathematical parameter (units of seconds) that controls the Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 algorithm. During a maximum power turbo event, the processor could sustain PL2 for a duration longer than the Turbo Time Parameter. If the power value and/or Turbo Time Parameter is changed during runtime, to settle at the new control limits. The time varies depending on the magnitude of the change, power limits, and other factors. There is an individual in associated with Package Power Control and Platform Power Control.

## 5.1.4

## Configurable TDP (cTDP) and Low-Power Mode

Configurable TDP (cTDP) and Low-Power Mode (LPM) form a design option where the processor's behavior and package TDP are dynamically adjusted to a desired system performance and power envelope. Configurable TDP and Low-Power Mode technologies offer opportunities to differentiate system design while running active workloads on select processor SKUs through scalability, configuration and adaptability. The scenarios or methods by which each technology is used are customizable but typically involve changes to PL1 and associated frequencies for the scenario with a resultant change in performance depending on system's usage. Either technology can be triggered by (but are not limited to) changes in OS power policies or hardware events such as docking a system, flipping a switch or pressing a button. cTDP and LPM are designed to be configured dynamically and do not require an operating system reboot.

Configurable TDP and Low-Power Mode technologies are not battery life improvement technologies.

## 5.1.4.1 **Configurable TDP**

Note:

Note:

Configurable TDP availability may vary between the different SKUs.

With cTDP, the processor is now capable of altering the maximum sustained power with  $^{
m O}$ an alternate processor IA core base frequency. Configurable TDP allows operation in situations where extra cooling is available or situations where a cooler and quieter mode of operation is desired. Configurable TDP can be enabled using Intel's DPTF driver or through HW/EC firmware. Enabling cTDP using the DPTF driver is recommended as Intel does not provide specific application or EC source code.

## undefined undefir Table 5-1. Configurable TDP Modes (Sheet 1 of 2)

undefinec	cTDP consists	of three modes as shown in the following table.	ned u
Table 5-1	1. Configurable	TDP Modes (Sheet 1 of 2)	ndefill
	Mode	Description	d'u.
adefin	Base	The average power dissipation and junction temperature operating condition limit, specified in Table 5-2, Table 5-3 and Table 5-5 for the SKU Segment and Configuration, for which the processor is validated during manufacturing when executing an associated Intel-specified high-complexity workload at the processor IA core frequency corresponding to the configuration and SKU.	
undefined un	TDP-Up	The SKU-specific processor IA core frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality within the set of operating condition limits specified for the SKU segment and Configurable TDP-Up configuration in Table 5-2, Table 5-3 and Table 5-5. The Configurable TDP-Up Frequency and corresponding TDP is higher than the processor IA core Base Frequency and SKU Segment Base TDP.	ad l
ed th	undefined u	ne defined under	ned undefine
84		Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2	2
tined undefi	[n-	od undefined un	
Jefined undefi	Ue	ined undefined and undefined un	



## Table 5-1. Configurable TDP Modes (Sheet 2 of 2)

Mode	Description	
TDP-Down	The processor IA core frequency where manufacturing confirms logical functionality within the set of operating condition limits specified for the SKU segment and Configurable TDP-Down configuration in Table 5-2, Table 5-3 and Table 5-5. The Configurable TDP-Down Frequency and corresponding TDP is lower than the processor IA core Base Frequency and SKU Segment Base TDP.	defined un

In each mode, the Intel Turbo Boost Technology 2.0 power limits are reprogrammed along with a new OS controlled frequency range. The DPTF driver assists in all these operations. The cTDP mode does not change the max per-processor IA core turbo frequency.

## 5.1.4.2 **Low-Power Mode**

Low-Power Mode (LPM) can provide cooler and quieter system operation. By combining several active power limiting techniques, the processor can consume less power while running at equivalent low frequencies. Active power is defined as processor power consumed while a workload is running and does not refer to the power consumed during idle modes of operation. LPM is only available using the Intel DPTF driver.

## **Thermal Management Features**

Occasionally the processor may operate in conditions that are near to its maximum operating temperature. This can be due to internal overheating or overheating within the platform. In order to protect the processor and the platform from thermal failure, several thermal management features exist to reduce package power consumption and thereby temperature in order to remain within normal operating limits. Furthermore, the processor supports several methods to reduce memory power.

## 5.1.5.1 **Adaptive Thermal Monitor**

The purpose of the Adaptive Thermal Monitor is to reduce processor IA core power consumption and temperature until it operates below its maximum operating temperature. Processor IA core power reduction is achieved by:

- Adjusting the operating frequency (using the processor IA core ratio multiplier) and voltage.
- Modulating (starting and stopping) the internal processor IA core clocks (duty cycle).

The Adaptive Thermal Monitor can be activated when the package temperature, monitored by any digital thermal sensor (DTS), meets its maximum operating temperature. The maximum operating temperature implies maximum junction temperature  $Tj_{MAX}$ .

Reaching the maximum operating temperature activates the Thermal Control Circuit (TCC). When activated the TCC causes both the processor IA core and graphics core to reduce frequency and voltage adaptively. The Adaptive Thermal Monitor will remain active as long as the package temperature remains at its specified limit. Therefore, the Adaptive Thermal Monitor will continue to reduce the package frequency and voltage until the TCC is de-activated.

undefined undefined undefined  $T_{MAX}$  is factory calibrated and is not user configurable. The default value is software visible in the TEMPERATURE\_TARGET (0x1A2) MSR, bits [23:16].

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

undefined



The Adaptive Thermal Monitor does not require any additional hardware, software drivers, or interrupt handling routines. It is not intended as a mechanism to maintain processor thermal control to PL1 = TDP. The system design should provide a thermal solution that can maintain normal operation when PL1 = TDP within the intended usage range.

Adaptive Thermal Monitor protection is always enabled.

## 5.1.5.1.1 TCC Activation Offset

TCC Activation Offset can be set as an offset from the maximum allowed component temperature to lower the onset of TCC and Adaptive Thermal Monitor. In addition, the processor has added an optional time window (Tau) to manage processor performance at the TCC Activation offset value via an EWMA (Exponential Weighted Moving Average) of temperature.

## TCC Activation Offset with Tau=0

An offset (degrees Celsius) can be written to the TEMPERATURE\_TARGET (0x1A2) MSR, bits [29:24], the offset value will be subtracted from the value found in bits [23:16]. When the time window (Tau) is set to zero, there will be no averaging, the offset, will be subtracted from the  $T_{JMAX}$  value and used as a new max temperature set point for Adaptive Thermal Monitoring. This will have the same behavior as in prior products to have TCC activation and Adaptive Thermal Monitor to occur at this lower target silicon temperature.

If enabled, the offset should be set lower than any other passive protection such as ACPI  $\_\text{PSV}$  trip points

## **TCC Activation Offset with Tau**

To manage the processor with the EWMA (Exponential Weighted Moving Average) of temperature, an offset (degrees Celsius) is written to the TEMPERATURE\_TARGET (0x1A2) MSR, bits [29:24], and the time window (Tau) is written to the TEMPERATURE\_TARGET (0x1A2) MSR [6:0]. The Offset value will be subtracted from the value found in bits [23:16] and be the temperature.

The processor will manage to this average temperature by adjusting the frequency of the various domains. The instantaneous Tj can briefly exceed the average temperature. The magnitude and duration of the overshoot is managed by the time window value (Tau).

This averaged temperature thermal management mechanism is in addition, and not instead of  $Tj_{MAX}$  thermal management. That is, whether the TCC activation offset is 0 or not, TCC Activation will occur at  $Tj_{MAX}$ .

## 5.1.5.1.2 Frequency / Voltage Control

Upon Adaptive Thermal Monitor activation, the processor attempts to dynamically reduce processor temperature by lowering the frequency and voltage operating point. The operating points are automatically calculated by the processor IA core itself and do not require the BIOS to program them as with previous generations of Intel processors. The processor IA core will scale the operating points such that:

• The voltage will be optimized according to the temperature, the processor IA core bus ratio and number of processor IA cores in deep C-states.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2



 The processor IA core power and temperature are reduced while minimizing performance degradation.

Once the temperature has dropped below the trigger temperature, the operating frequency and voltage will transition back to the normal system operating point.

Once a target frequency/bus ratio is resolved, the processor IA core will transition to the new target automatically.

- On an upward operating point transition the voltage transition precedes the frequency transition.
- On a downward transition the frequency transition precedes the voltage transition.
- The processor continues to execute instructions. However, the processor will halt instruction execution for frequency transitions.

If a processor load-based Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology/P-state transition (through MSR write) is initiated while the Adaptive Thermal Monitor is active, there are two possible outcomes:

- If the P-state target frequency is higher than the processor IA core optimized target frequency, the P-state transition will be deferred until the thermal event has been completed.
- If the P-state target frequency is lower than the processor IA core optimized target frequency, the processor will transition to the P-state operating point.

## undefined und5.1.5.1.3 **Clock Modulation**

If the frequency/voltage changes are unable to end an Adaptive Thermal Monitor event, the Adaptive Thermal Monitor will utilize clock modulation. Clock modulation is done by alternately turning the clocks off and on at a duty cycle (ratio between clock "on" time and total time) specific to the processor. The duty cycle is factory configured to 25% on and 75% off and cannot be modified. The period of the duty cycle is configured to 32 microseconds when the Adaptive Thermal Monitor is active. Cycle times are independent of processor frequency. A small amount of hysteresis has been included to prevent excessive clock modulation when the processor temperature is near its maximum operating temperature. Once the temperature has dropped below the maximum operating temperature, and the hysteresis timer has expired, the Adaptive Thermal Monitor goes inactive and clock modulation ceases. Clock modulation is automatically engaged as part of the Adaptive Thermal Monitor activation when the frequency/voltage targets are at their minimum settings. Processor performance will be ned undefined decreased when clock modulation is active. Snooping and interrupt processing are performed in the normal manner while the Adaptive Thermal Monitor is active.

Clock modulation will not be activated by the Package average temperature control mechanism.

## **Digital Thermal Sensor** 5.1.5.2

Each processor has multiple on-die Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) that detects the processor IA, GT and other areas of interest instantaneous temperature.

Temperature values from the DTS can be retrieved through:

- A software interface using processor Model Specific Register (MSR).
- A undefined undefined undefined A processor hardware interface as described in Platform Environmental Control Interface (PECI). in a undefined undefined

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 weined undef

When temperature is retrieved by the processor MSR, it is the instantaneous temperature of the given DTS. When temperature is retrieved using PECI, it is the average of the highest DTS temperature in the package over a 256 ms time window. Intel recommends using the PECI reported temperature for platform thermal control that benefits from averaging, such as fan speed control. The average DTS temperature may not be a good indicator of package Adaptive Thermal Monitor activation or rapid increases in temperature that triggers the Out of Specification status bit within the PACKAGE\_THERM\_STATUS MSR 1B1h and IA32\_THERM\_STATUS MSR 19Ch.

Code execution is halted in C1 or deeper C- states. Package temperature can still be monitored through PECI in lower C-states.

Unlike traditional thermal devices, the DTS outputs a temperature relative to the maximum supported operating temperature of the processor ( $Tj_{MAX}$ ), regardless of TCC activation offset. It is the responsibility of software to convert the relative temperature to an absolute temperature. The absolute reference temperature is readable in the TEMPERATURE\_TARGET MSR 1A2h. The temperature returned by the DTS is an implied negative integer indicating the relative offset from  $T_{MAX}$ . The DTS does not report temperatures greater than  $T_{MAX}$ . The DTS-relative temperature readout directly impacts the Adaptive Thermal Monitor trigger point. When a package DTS indicates that it has reached the TCC activation (a reading of 0x0, except when the TCC activation offset is changed), the TCC will activate and indicate an Adaptive Thermal Monitor event. A TCC activation will lower both processor IA core and graphics core frequency, voltage, or both. Changes to the temperature can be detected using two programmable thresholds located in the processor thermal MSRs. These thresholds have the capability of generating interrupts using the processor IA core's local APIC. Refer to the Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual for specific register and programming details.

## 5.1.5.2.1 Digital Thermal Sensor Accuracy (Taccuracy)

The error associated with DTS measurements will not exceed ±5 °C within the entire operating range.

## 5.1.5.2.2 Fan Speed Control with Digital Thermal Sensor

intel) red under

Digital Thermal Sensor based fan speed control (T<sub>FAN</sub>) is a recommended feature to achieve optimal thermal performance. At the T<sub>FAN</sub> temperature, Intel recommends full cooling capability before the DTS reading reaches  $T_{MAX}$ .

## 5.1.5.3 **PROCHOT# Signal**

PROCHOT# (processor hot) is asserted by the processor when the TCC is active. Only a single PROCHOT# pin exists at a package level. When any DTS temperature reaches the TCC activation temperature, the PROCHOT# signal will be asserted. PROCHOT# is a undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined undefined assertion policies are independent of Adaptive Thermal Monitor enabling.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

weinen undefined undefined undefined undefined



## 5.1.5.4

## **Bi-Directional PROCHOT#**

By default, the PROCHOT# signal is set to input only. When configured as an input or bi-directional signal, PROCHOT# can be used for thermally protecting other platform components should they overheat as well. When PROCHOT# is driven by an external device:

- The package will immediately transition to the lowest P-State (Pn) supported by the processor IA cores and graphics cores. This is contrary to the internally-generated Adaptive Thermal Monitor response.
- Clock modulation is not activated.

The processor package will remain at the lowest supported P-state until the system deasserts PROCHOT#. The processor can be configured to generate an interrupt upon assertion and de-assertion of the PROCHOT# signal.

When PROCHOT# is configured as a bi-directional signal and PROCHOT# is asserted by the processor, it is impossible for the processor to detect a system assertion of PROCHOT#. The system assertion will have to wait until the processor de-asserts PROCHOT# before PROCHOT# action can occur due to the system assertion. While the processor is hot and asserting PROCHOT#, the power is reduced but the reduction rate is slower than the system PROCHOT# response of < 100 us. The processor thermal control is staged in smaller increments over many milliseconds. This may cause several milliseconds of delay to a system assertion of PROCHOT# while the output function is asserted.

## 5.1.5.5 Voltage Regulator Protection using PROCHOT#

PROCHOT# may be used for thermal protection of voltage regulators (VR). System designers can create a circuit to monitor the VR temperature and assert PROCHOT# and, if enabled, activate the TCC when the temperature limit of the VR is reached. When PROCHOT# is configured as a bi-directional or input only signal, if the system assertion of PROCHOT# is recognized by the processor, it will result in an immediate transition to the lowest P-State (Pn) supported by the processor IA cores and graphics cores. Systems should still provide proper cooling for the VR and rely on bi-directional PROCHOT# only as a backup in case of system cooling failure. Overall, the system thermal design should allow the power delivery circuitry to operate within its temperature specification even while the processor is operating at its TDP.

## undefined und Thermal Solution Design and PROCHOT# Behavior 5.1.5.6

With a properly designed and characterized thermal solution, it is anticipated that PROCHOT# will only be asserted for very short periods of time when running the most power intensive applications. The processor performance impact due to these brief periods of TCC activation is expected to be so minor that it would be immeasurable. However, an under-designed thermal solution that is not able to prevent excessive assertion of PROCHOT# in the anticipated ambient environment may:

- Cause a noticeable performance loss.
- Result in prolonged operation at or above the specified maximum junction temperature and affect the long-term reliability of the processor.
- A undefined undefined undefined May be incapable of cooling the processor even when the TCC is active continuously (in extreme situations). undefined undefined un



## 5.1.5.7

## Low-Power States and PROCHOT# Behavior

Depending on package power levels during package C-states, outbound PROCHOT# may de-assert while the processor is idle as power is removed from the signal. Upon wake up, if the processor is still hot, the PROCHOT# will re-assert. Although, typically package idle state residency should resolve any thermal issues. The PECI interface is fully operational during all C-states and it is expected that the platform continues to manage processor IA core and package thermals even during idle states by regularly polling for thermal data over PECI.

## 5.1.5.8 **THERMTRIP#** Signal

Regardless of enabling the automatic or on-demand modes, in the event of a catastrophic cooling failure, the package will automatically shut down when the silicon has reached an elevated temperature that risks physical damage to the product. At this point, the THERMTRIP# signal will go active.

## 5.1.5.9 **Critical Temperature Detection**

Critical Temperature detection is performed by monitoring the package temperature. This feature is intended for graceful shutdown before the THERMTRIP# is activated. However, the processor execution is not guaranteed between critical temperature and THERMTRIP#. If the Adaptive Thermal Monitor is triggered and the temperature remains high, a critical temperature status and sticky bit are latched in the PACKAGE THERM STATUS MSR 1B1h and the condition also generates a thermal interrupt, if enabled. For more details on the interrupt mechanism, refer to the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual (see Related Documents section).

## undefined undefine 5.1.5.10 **On-Demand Mode**

The processor provides an auxiliary mechanism that allows system software to force the processor to reduce its power consumption using clock modulation. This mechanism is referred to as "On-Demand" mode and is distinct from Adaptive Thermal Monitor and bi-directional PROCHOT#. The processor platforms should not rely on software usage of this mechanism to limit the processor temperature. On-Demand Mode can be accomplished using processor MSR or chipset I/O emulation. On-Demand Mode may be used in conjunction with the Adaptive Thermal Monitor. However, if the system software tries to enable On-Demand mode at the same time the TCC is engaged, the factory configured duty cycle of the TCC will override the duty cycle selected by the On-Demand mode. If the I/O based and MSR-based On-Demand modes are in conflict, the duty cycle selected by the I/O emulation-based On-Demand mode will take precedence over the MSR-based On-Demand Mode.

## 5.1.5.11 **MSR Based On-Demand Mode**

If Bit 4 of the IA32 CLOCK MODULATION MSR is set to 1, the processor will immediately reduce its power consumption using modulation of the internal processor IA core clock, independent of the processor temperature. The duty cycle of the clock modulation is programmable using bits [3:1] of the same IA32 CLOCK MODULATION MSR. In this mode, the duty cycle can be programmed in either 12.5% or 6.25% increments (discoverable using CPUID). Thermal throttling using this method will modulate each processor IA core's clock independently. 

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined



## I/O Emulation-Based On-Demand Mode 5.1.5.12

I/O emulation-based clock modulation provides legacy support for operating system undefined und software that initiates clock modulation through I/O writes to ACPI defined processor clock control registers on the chipset (PROC\_CNT). Thermal throttling using this method will modulate all processor IA cores simultaneously.

## Intel<sup>®</sup> Memory Thermal Management 5.1.6

The processor provides thermal protection for system memory by throttling memory traffic when using either DIMM modules or a memory down implementation. Two levels of throttling are supported by the processor, either a warm threshold or hot threshold that is customizable through memory mapped I/O registers. Throttling based on the warm threshold should be an intermediate level of throttling. Throttling based on the hot threshold should be the most severe. The amount of throttling is dynamically controlled by the processor.

Memory temperature can be acquired through an on-board thermal sensor (TS-on-Board), retrieved by an embedded controller and reports to the processor through the PECI 3.1 interface. This methodology is known as PECI injected temperatures. This is a method of Closed Loop Thermal Management (CLTM). CLTM requires the use of a physical thermal sensor. EXTTS# is another method of CLTM but it is only capable of reporting memory thermal status to the processor. EXTTS# consists of two GPIO pins on the PCH, where the state of the pins is communicated internally to the processor.

When a physical thermal sensor is not available to report temperature, the processor supports Open Loop Thermal Management (OLTM) that estimates the power consumed per rank of the memory using the processor's DRAM power meter. A per rank power is undefined associated with the warm and hot thresholds that, when exceeded, may trigger memory thermal throttling.

## Scenario Design Power (SDP) 5.1.7

SDP requires that the POWER\_LIMIT\_1 (PL1) to be set to the cooling level capability (SDP level, or higher). While the SDP specification is characterized at Ti of 80 °C, the functional limit for the product remains at  $Tj_{MAX}$ . Customers may choose to program the TCC Offset to have TCC Activation at 80 °C, but it is not required.

The processors that have SDP specified can still exceed SDP under certain workloads, such as TDP workloads. TDP power dissipation is still possible with the intended usage Although SDP is defined at 80 °C, the TCC activation temperature is Tj<sub>MAX</sub>. models, and protection mechanisms to handle levels beyond cooling capabilities are

Note:

Note:

JM. Indefined undefined undefined undefined undefined

## undefined undefined unt Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 weined undef

(intel) red under ndefined und 5.2

## Ned undefined underimed **Thermal and Power Specifications**

Note	Definition
defitied	The TDP and Configurable TDP values are the average power dissipation in junction temperature operating condition limit, for the SKU Segment and Configuration, for which the processor is validated during manufacturing when executing an associated Intel-specified high-complexity workload at the processor IA core frequency corresponding to the configuration and SKU.
2	TDP workload may consist of a combination of processor IA core intensive and graphics core intensive applications.
3	Can be modified at runtime by MSR writes, with MMIO and with PECI commands.
2 3 4 5	'Turbo Time Parameter' is a mathematical parameter (units of seconds) that controls the processor turbo algorithm using a moving average of energy usage. Do not set the Turbo Time Parameter to a value less than 0.1 seconds. refer to Section 5.1.3.2 for further information.
5	Shown limit is a time averaged power, based upon the Turbo Time Parameter. Absolute product power may exceed the set limits for short durations or under virus or uncharacterized workloads.
6	Processor will be controlled to specified power limit as described in Section 5.1.2. If the power value and/or 'Turbo Time Parameter' is changed during runtime, it may take a short period of time (approximately 3 to 5 times the 'Turbo Time Parameter') for the algorithm to settle at the new control limits.
7 8 9 10 11	This is a hardware default setting and not a behavioral characteristic of the part. The reference BIOS code may override the hardware default power limit values to optimize performance
8	For controllable turbo workloads, the PL2 limit may be exceeded for up to 10 ms.
9	Refer to Table 5-1 for the definitions of 'base', 'TDP-Up' and 'TDP-Down'.
10	LPM power level is an opportunistic power and is not a guaranteed value as usages and implementations may vary.
11	Power limits may vary depending on if the product supports the 'TDP-up' and/or 'TDP-down' modes. Default power limits can be found in the PKG_PWR_SKU MSR (614h).
12	The processor die and OPCM die do not reach maximum sustained power simultaneously since the sum of the 2 dies estimated power budget is controlled to be equal to or less than the package TDP (PL1) limit.
13	cTDP down power is based on GT2 equivalent graphics configuration. cTDP down does not decrease the number of active Processor Graphics EUs, but relies on Power Budget Management (PL1) to achieve the specified power level.
14	May vary based on SKU.
16	Sustained residencies at high voltages and temperatures may temporarily limit turbo frequency.
13 14 16	Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2
ndef	ned underined underined underined under Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2
de'	define



## Ped undefined undefined S-Processor Line Thermal and Power Specifications 5.2.1

gment and ckage	Processor IA Cores, Graphics Configuration and TDP	Configuration	Processor IA Core Frequency	Graphics core Frequency	Thermal Design Power (TDP) [w]	Notes
	Quad-Core GT2 91W	Base	3.8 GHz to 4.2 GHz	1.15 GHz	91 nde	1,9,10, 11,12,
		LPM	800 MHz	350 MHz	N/A	16
	Quad-Core GT2 65W	Base	3 GHz to 3.6 GHz	1 GHz to 1.15 GHz	65	1,9,10, 11,12,
	sine	LPM	800 MHz	350 MHz	N/A	16
	unden	Base	2.4 GHz to 3.4GHz	950 MHz to	35	11,12, 16 1,9,10, 11,12,
Sine	Quad-Core GT2 35W	Configurable TDP- Down / LFM	1.2 GHz to 1.9 GHz	1.1 GHz	25	1,9,10, 11,12, 16
ge.		LPM	800 MHz	350 MHz	N/A	tineo
-	Dual-Core GT2 51W	Base	3.6 GHz to 4.2 GHz	1.1 MHz to 1.15 GHz	51 und	1,9,10, 11,12,
	51W	LPM	800 MHz	350 MHz	N/A	16
S- cessor e LGA		Base	3 GHz to 3.6 GHz	1.05 MHz to	de 35	1,9,
	Dual-Core GT2 35W	Configurable TDP- Down / LFM	2.2 GHz to 2.7 GHz	1.1 GHz	25	10,11, 16
	dun	LPM	800 MHz	350 MHz	N/A	34
defin	Dual- Core GT1 51W	Base	2.9 GHz to 3.1 GHz	1.05 GHz	51	1,9, 10,11,
Uc.	5100	LPM	800 MHz	350 MHz	N/A	16
-	Dual- Core GT1	Base	3.5 GHz to 3.6 GHz	1.05 GHz	54 110	1,9, 10,11, 16
	54W	LPM	800 MHz	350 MHz	N/A	
	2 is	Base	2.7 GHz to 3 GHz	1 GHz to	35	1.9
	Dual- Core GT1 35W	Configurable TDP- Down / LFM	1.8 GHz to 2.2 GHz	1.05 GHz	25	1,9, 10,11, 16
		LPM	800 MHz	350 MHz	N/A	ind!

## ndefined undefined **TDP Specifications (S-Processor Line)** Table 5-2.

## Table 5-3. Package Turbo Specifications (S-Processor Line) (Sheet 1 of 2)

	Processor IA Cores, Graphics Configuration and TDP	Parameter	Min.	Hardware Default	Maxne	Units	Notes	
	Quad- Core GT2 91W	Power Limit 1 Time (PL1 Tau) Power Limit 1 (PL1) Power Limit 2 (PL2)	0.1 N/A N/A	1 91 1.25*TDP	8 N/A N/A	s W W	3,4,5,6 ,7,8,14 ,17	lefined l
'olume	defined 1 of 2	aned undefined unde	afined u	6	undefin	ed un	define 93	dunas



o'	d undef			indefi	INEC				defined un
Table 5-3.	Package Tur	bo Specifications		ad undefi		~	mal Mai	nagement	
afined un	Processor IA Cores, Graphics Configuration and TDP	Parameter		Min.	Hardware Default	Max	Units	Notes	sined u
	Quad- Core GT2 65W	Power Limit 1 Time (Pl Power Limit 1 (PL1) Power Limit 2 (PL2)	_1 Tau)	0.1 N/A N/A	1 65 1.25*TDP	8 N/A N/A	s W W	3,4,5,6 ,7,8,14 ,17	dell
Lefined U	Quad- Core GT2 35W	Power Limit 1 Time (Pl Power Limit 1 (PL1) Power Limit 2 (PL2)	_1 Tau)	0.1 N/A N/A	1 35 1.25*TDP	8 N/A N/A	s W W	3,4,5,6 ,7,8,14 ,17	
atimed undefined u	Dual- Core GT2 51W	Power Limit 1 Time (Pl Power Limit 1 (PL1) Power Limit 2 (PL2)	_1 Tau)	0.1 N/A N/A	1 51 1.25*TDP	8 N/A N/A	s W W	3,4,5,6 ,7,8,14 ,17	
».	Dual- Core GT2 35W	Power Limit 1 Time (Pl Power Limit 1 (PL1) Power Limit 2 (PL2)	_1 Tau)	0.1 N/A N/A	1 35 1.25*TDP	8 N/A N/A	s W W	3,4,5,6 ,7,8,14 ,17	defined
	Quad- Core GT0 112W	Power Limit 1 Time (Pl Power Limit 1 (PL1) Power Limit 2 (PL2)	_1 Tau)	0.1 N/A N/A	1 112 1.25*TDP	8 N/A N/A	s W W	3,4,5,6 ,7,8,14 ,17	
Table 5-4.	Low Power a	and TTV Specifica	tions (S-	Processor	Line) (St	neet 1 o	f 2)	le.	
lefined unt	Processor IA Graphic Configuration	s PCG <sup>7</sup>	Max Powe Package ( (W) 1,4,5		ge C8		Min <sup>「CASE</sup> (°C)	Max TTV T <sub>CASE</sub> (°C)	د د
	Quad- Core GT	0 112W 2015D	N/A	N/	Ά <u>1</u>	.12	0	61	sinec
	Dual- Core GT	2 73W 2015C	11	2		73	0	73	70.

undefined unas	Processor IA Cores, Graphics Configuration and TDP	PCG <sup>7</sup>	Max Power Package C7 (W) 1,4,5	Max Power Package C8 (W) 1,4,5	TTV TDP (W) 6,7	Min T <sub>CASE</sub> (°C)	Max TTV T <sub>CASE</sub> (°C)	ndefined un
UI.	Quad- Core GT0 112W	2015D	N/A	N/A	112	0	61	sineu
	Dual- Core GT2 73W	2015C	11	2	73	0	73	nder.
	Dual- Core GT0 72W	2015C	11	2	72	0	72	
d un	Dual- Core GT1 35W Pentium/Celeron	2015B	11)011	2	35	0	66.1	
odefine	Dual- Core GT1 51W Pentium/Celeron	2015C	e <sup>O</sup> 11	2	51	00 U	64.5	
d undefined undefined un	Dual- Core GT1 54W Pentium/Celeron	2015C	11	2	54	0	66.1	
dein	Dual- Core GT2 35W	2015B	11	2	35	0	66.1	Indefined
Un	Dual- Core GT2 51W	2015C	11	2	51	0	64.5	sineu
	Quad- Core GT2 65W	2015C	11	3	65	0	71.5	dell
	Qued Care CT2 2EW	2015B	11	2	35	0	66.1	01.
	Quad- Core GT2 91W	2015D	11	2	91	0	63.7	
ed undermed undermed u 94 94 100	ndefined undefin	ed undefi	ined undef	ined undefi	ned und	efined		undefined
94 94 11 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		ed unde	tined uno		Da	itasheet, Vo	olume 1 of 2	



Indefined un

## ed undefined undefined Low Power and TTV Specifications (S-Processor Line) (Sheet 2 of 2) Table 5-4.

idefined t	Processor IA Cores, Graphics Configuration and TDP	PCG <sup>7</sup>	Max Power Package C7 (W) 1,4,5	Max Power Package C8 (W) 1,4,5	(W) 6,7	Min T <sub>CASE</sub> (°C)	Max TTV T <sub>CASE</sub> (°C)	und und
indefined undefined undefined	Notes:         1.       The package C-state p         a.       Memory config         b.       DMI and PCIe         2.       Specification at DTS =         3.       Specification at DTS =         4.       These DTS values in N         Temperature on page       These values are specic         Systems should be deer       combination wherein V         6.       Thermal Design Power         maximum power that       Memory configured for         7.       Platform Compatibility         planned processor free       8.         Not 100% tested. Spect       Specification of the	gured for DD links are at 50 °C and n 35 °C and n otes 2 - 3 ar 77 ified at Vcc_N signed to ens /ccp exceeds r (TDP) shoul the processo r DDR3 1333 Guide (PCG) Juency requir	R3 1333 and popu L1 ninimum voltage la ninimum voltage la te based on the TC wax and VNOM for a sure the processor VCCP_MAX at speci d be used for proc r can dissipate. TE and 2 DIMMs per (previously know rements.	lated with two D badline. C Activation MSR I other voltage ra- is not to be subj ied Iccp. See the essor thermal so P is measured at channel. n as FMB) provid	IMMs per cha alls for all pro ected to any loadline spe lution design t DTS = -1.T	unnel. lue of 100, f ocessor freq static Vcc a cifications. targets. TD DP is achiev	uencies. and Icc OP is not the ved with the	efined un
Table 5-5,	T <sub>CONTROL</sub> Offset Con	figuratio	n (S-Process	or Line)			stined un	00
	Segment	Di	al Core GT1	Dual Core G	T2	Dual Cor	re GT2	

## T<sub>CONTROL</sub> Offset Configuration (S-Processor Line) Table 5-5. undefined undefine

Segment	Dual Core GT1	Dual Co	ore GT2	Dual Core GT2			
TDP [W]	54	35	51	35	65	91	
TEMP_TARGET (T <sub>CONTROL</sub> ) [°C]	20	16	20	6	20	20	

Notes:

Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) based fan speed control is recommended to achieve optimal thermal 1. performance.

2. Intel recommends full cooling capability at approximately the DTS value of -1, to minimize TCC activation

risk. For example, if T<sub>CONTROL</sub> = 20 °C, Fan acceleration operation will start at 80 °C (100 °C - 20 °C). 3. ere

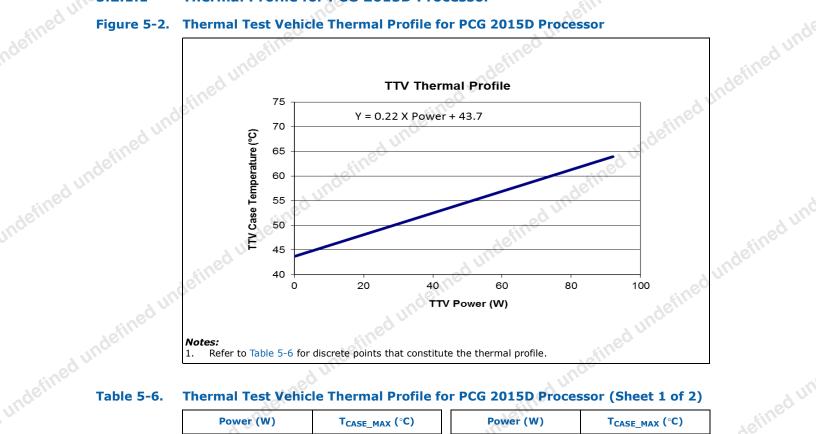
Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Letimed undefi

# (intel) red undertine

Thermal Management

## **Thermal Profile for PCG 2015D Processor** 5.2.1.1

## Figure 5-2. Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015D Processor



## Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015D Processor (Sheet 1 of 2)

UNC- Table 5-0.			of FCG 2015D Floces		leo
	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	undefined
		43.7	46	53.8	unc
	2	44.1	48	54.3	0.
dui	4	44.6	50	54.7	
Aines	6	45.0	52	55.1	
nder	8	45.6	54	55.6	
d un	10	45.9	56	56.0	
efine	12	46.3	58	56.5	
nde	14	46.8	60,000	56.9	du
a undefined undefined un	16	47.2	62	57.3	d undefined u
	18	47.7	64	57.8	nde
	20	48.1	66	58.2	dV
ed undefined undefined u	22	48.5	68	58.7	
the o	24	49.0	70	59.1	
defin	26	49.4	72	59.5	
4 une	28	49.9	74	60.0	
sineo	30	50.3	76	60.4	
den	32	50.7	78	60.9	2
4 une	34	51.2	80	61.3	sineu
804	36	51.6	82	61.7	dell
	stine		e o		led undefined
	inde	\$	eth.		lec.
96		une		Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2	
efine		e neo		duin	
Inde		4efm.		sinec	
edu		, un		undefined un	
96 Jefined undefined		51.6	-6	<i>u</i> ,.	

undefined un

# (intel) defined un

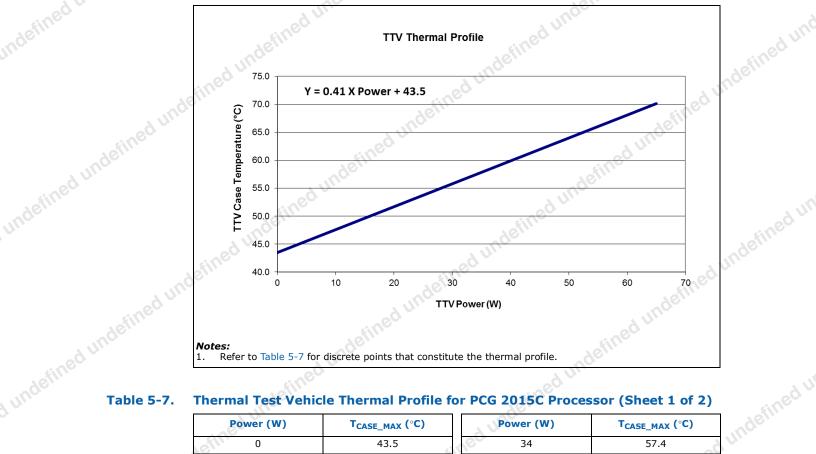
	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	8
Ī	38	52.1	84	62.2	1 UNC
ĺ	40	52.5	86	62.6	ine <sup>o</sup>
	42	52.9	88	63.1	9etti
Ś	44	53.4	90	63.5	
0	46	53.8	92	63.9	

## Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015D Processor (Sheet 2 of 2) Table 5-6.

## 5.2.1.2

## **Thermal Profile for PCG 2015C Processor**

## Figure 5-3. Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015C Processor



## Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015C Processor (Sheet 1 of 2) Table 5-7.

Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	defill
0	43.5	34	57.4	U
2	44.3	36	58.3	
4	45.1	38	59.1	
6	46.0	40	59.9	
8	46.8	42	60.7	
10	47.6	44	61.5	
12	48.4	46	62.4	
14	49.2	48	63.2	6
16	50.1	50	64.0	sine
018	50.9	52	64.8	nde.
f 2	d undefined unde	tinet	Indefined undefine	d undefined
	0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18	0         43.5           2         44.3           4         45.1           6         46.0           8         46.8           10         47.6           12         48.4           14         49.2           16         50.1           18         50.9	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 undef undef



undefined unc

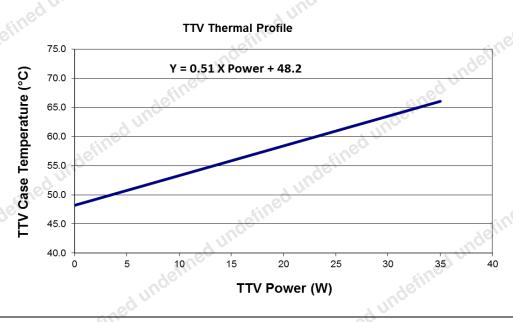
ad undefined

## Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015C Processor (Sheet 2 of 2) Table 5-7.

				_
Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	2
20	51.7	53	65.2	un <sup>o</sup>
22	52.5	54	65.6	ed
24	53.3	56	66.5	1 efille
26	54.2	58	67.3	inos
28	55.0	60	68.1	
30	55.8	62	68.9	
32	56.6	64	69.7	
34	57.4	65	70.2	

## ndefined und 5.2.1.3 **Thermal Profile for PCG 2015B Processor**

## Figure 5-4. **Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015B Processor**



## Notes: 1. Refer to Table 5-8 for discrete points that constitute the thermal profile.

## Table 5-8. Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015B Processor (Sheet 1 of 2)

, UN	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)
defined undefined un	0	48.2	20	58.4
defin	2	49.2	22	59.4
d une	4	50.2	24	60.4
sineu	6	51.3	26	61.5
gem	8	52.3	28	62.5
	10	53.3	30	63.5
	12	54.3	32	64.5
98 98 undefined un	defil.	-d undefined undef	inec	Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

undefined undefined un

# (intel)

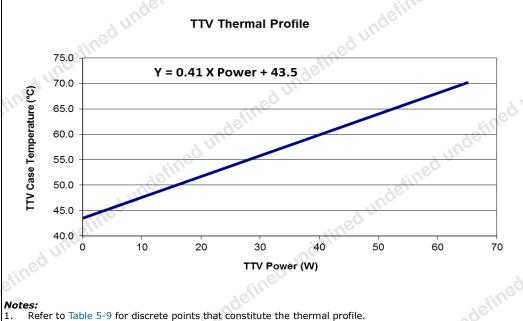
## Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015B Processor (Sheet 2 of 2) Table 5-8.

Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	8
14	55.3	34	65.5	, unc.
16	56.4	35	66.1	ineo i
18	57.4	Inor		9611
ino		ed	ال <sub>م</sub>	

## 5.2.1.4 Thermal Profile for PCG 2015A Processor

## Figure 5-5.

## Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015A Processor



## Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015A Processor (Sheet 1 of 2) Table 5-9.

Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	
0 6	43.5	34	57.4	undefined
2	44.3	36	58.3	efine
sine 4	45.1	38	59.1	INOC
6	46.0	40	59.9	
8	46.8	42	60.7	
10	47.6	44	61.5	
12	48.4	46	62.4	
14	49.2	48	63.2	
16	50.1	50	64.0	
18	50.9	52	64.8	. 61
20	51.7	54	65.6	sinec
22	52.5	56	66.5	der
me 1 of 2	d undefined unde	stinet	ndefined undefine	d undefined i

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 weined under





## Table 5-9.

## Thermal Test Vehicle Thermal Profile for PCG 2015A Processor (Sheet 2 of 2)

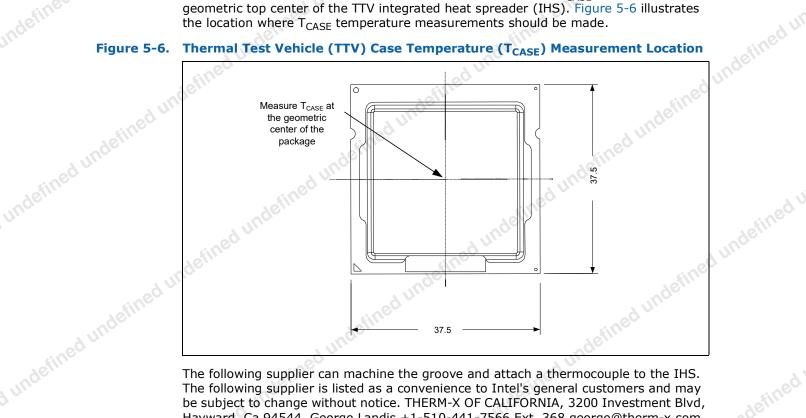
Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	Power (W)	T <sub>CASE_MAX</sub> (°C)	20
24	53.3	58	67.3	y unc.
26	54.2	60	68.1	cine <sup>0</sup>
28	55.0	62	68.9	der
30	55.8	64	69.7	TUC
32	56.6	65	70.2	

## 5.2.1.5

## **Thermal Metrology**

The maximum TTV case temperatures (T<sub>CASE-MAX</sub>) can be derived from the data in the appropriate TTV thermal profile earlier in this chapter. The TTV T<sub>CASE</sub> is measured at the geometric top center of the TTV integrated heat spreader (IHS). Figure 5-6 illustrates the location where T<sub>CASE</sub> temperature measurements should be made.

## Figure 5-6. Thermal Test Vehicle (TTV) Case Temperature (T<sub>CASE</sub>) Measurement Location



The following supplier can machine the groove and attach a thermocouple to the IHS. The following supplier is listed as a convenience to Intel's general customers and may be subject to change without notice. THERM-X OF CALIFORNIA, 3200 Investment Blvd, Hayward, Ca 94544. George Landis +1-510-441-7566 Ext. 368 george@therm-x.com. The vendor part number is XTMS1565.

## 5.2.1.6

## Fan Speed Control Scheme with Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1

To correctly use DTS 1.1, the designer must first select a worst case scenario T<sub>AMBIENT</sub>, and ensure that the Fan Speed Control (FSC) can provide a  $\Psi_{\text{CA}}$  that is equivalent or greater than the  $\Psi_{CA}$  specification.

The DTS 1.1 implementation consists of two points: a  $\Psi_{CA}$  at  $T_{CONTROL}$  and a  $\Psi_{CA}$  at C. d. undefined undefined undefined DTS = -1.

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 . . undefined



The  $\Psi_{CA}$  point at DTS = -1 defines the minimum  $\Psi_{CA}$  required at TDP considering the worst case system design  $T_{AMBIENT}$  design point:

 $\Psi_{CA} = (T_{CASE-MAX} - T_{AMBIENT-TARGET}) / TDP$ 

For example, for a 91 W TDP part, the  $T_{CASE}$  maximum is 63.7 °C and at a worst case design point of 40 °C local ambient this will result in:

$$\Psi_{CA} = (63.7 - 40) / 91 = 0.26 \text{ °C/W}$$

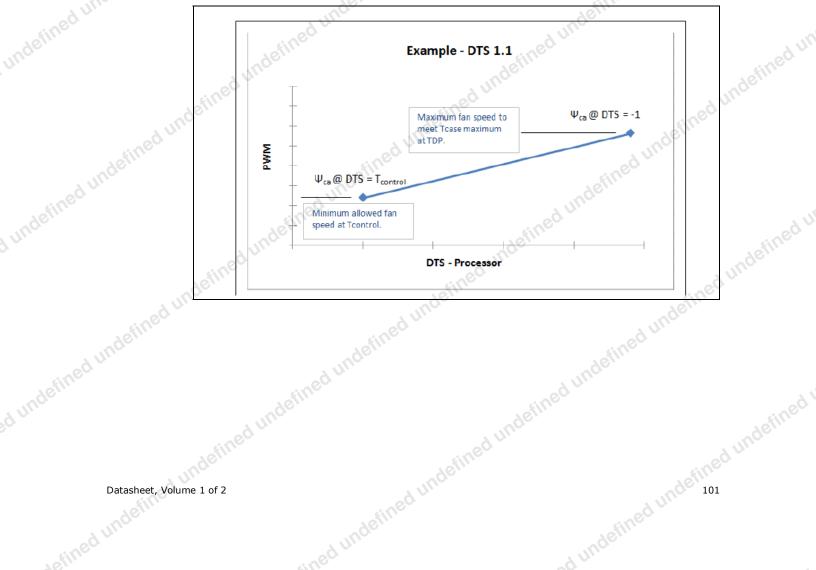
Similarly for a system with a design target of 45 °C ambient, the  $\Psi_{CA}$  at DTS = -1 needed will be 0.21 °C/W.

The second point defines the thermal solution performance ( $\Psi_{CA}$ ) at T<sub>CONTROL</sub>. The following table lists the required  $\Psi_{CA}$  for the various TDP processors.

These two points define the operational limits for the processor for DTS 1.1 implementation. At T<sub>CONTROL</sub> the fan speed must be programmed such that the resulting  $\Psi_{CA}$  is better than or equivalent to the required  $\Psi_{CA}$  listed in the following table. Similarly, the fan speed should be set at DTS = -1 such that the thermal solution performance is better than or equivalent to the  $\Psi_{CA}$  requirements at T<sub>AMBIENT-MAX</sub>.

The fan speed controller must linearly ramp the fan speed from processor  $DTS = T_{CONTROL}$  to processor DTS = -1.

## Figure 5-7. Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1 Definition Points



## intel red undering

Digital The T <sub>CONTROL</sub>	rmal Senso	r (DTS) 1.1 Th	ermal Solutior	Performance	Above	50.
Fined Proc	ressor		$\Psi_{CA}$ at DTS = -1 At System T <sub>AMBIENT_MAX</sub> = 40 °C	Ψ <sub>CA</sub> at DTS = -1 At System T <sub>AMBIENT_MAX</sub> = 45 °C	Ψ <sub>CA</sub> at DTS = -1 At System T <sub>AMBIENT</sub> MAX = 50 °C	ndefined u.
Per	91W	0.45	0.26	0.21	0.15	
Quad- Core GT	T2 65W	0.73	0.46	0.39	0.31	
	35W	1.57	0.74	0.60	0.46	
Dual- Core GT	2 51W	0.83	0.48	0.38	0.28	
	35W	1.32	0.74	0.60	0.46	
Quad- Core GT	T1 65W	0.73	0.46	0.39	0.31	
Dual- Core GT	1 54W	0.82	0.47	0.38	0.29	du.

## stined undefined undefine Table 5-10. Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1 Thermal Solution Performance Above TCONTROL

Notes:

 $\Psi_{CA} \text{ at "DTS} = T_{CONTROL} \text{" is applicable to systems that have an internal } T_{RISE} (T_{ROOM} \text{ temperature to Processor cooling fan inlet) of less than 10 °C. In case the expected } T_{RISE} \text{ is greater than 10°C, a correction factor should be used as explained below. For each 1 °C } T_{RISE} \text{ above 10 °C, the correction}$ 1. 2.

factor (CF) is defined as CF = 1.7 / (processor TDP) Example: A chassis T<sub>RISE</sub> assumption is 12 °C for a 91 W TDP processor: CF = 1.7 / 91 W = 0.019 /W For T<sub>RISE</sub> > 10 °C  $\Psi_{CA}$  at T<sub>CONTROL</sub> = (Value provide in Column 2) – (T<sub>RISE</sub> – 10) \* CF  $\Psi_{CA}$  = 0.45 – (12 – 10) 0.019 = 0.41 °C/W In this case, the fan speed should be set slightly higher, equivalent to  $\Psi_{CA} = 0.41 \text{ °C/W}$ 

## undefined undefined ur Fan Speed Control Scheme with Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 2.0

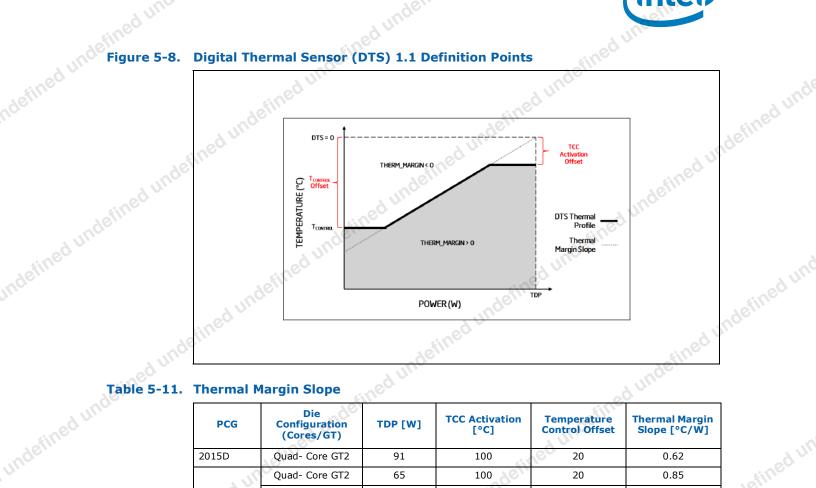
To simplify processor thermal specification compliance, the processor calculates the DTS Thermal Profile from T<sub>CONTROL</sub> Offset, TCC Activation Temperature, TDP, and the Thermal Margin Slope provided in the following table.

Note: undefined undefine TCC Activation Offset is 0 for the processors.

Using the DTS Thermal Profile, the processor can calculate and report the Thermal Margin, where a value less than 0 indicates that the processor needs additional cooling, and a value greater than 0 indicates that the processor is sufficiently cooled.

undefined undefi ..de Refer to the processor Thermal Mechanical Design Guidelines (TMDG) for additional





## Figure 5-8. Digital Thermal Sensor (DTS) 1.1 Definition Points

					. 0.	
indefined under	PCG	Die Configuration (Cores/GT)	TDP [W]	TCC Activation [°C]	Temperature Control Offset	Thermal Margin Slope [°C/W]
der.	2015D	Quad- Core GT2	91	100	20	0.62
×*		Quad- Core GT2	65	100	20	0.85
	2015C	Dual- Core GT2	51	100	20	1.11
ndefined undefined und 5.3	20150	Quad- Core GT1	65	98	20	0.81
un <sup>o</sup>		Dual- Core GT1	54	100	20	1.04
ned	20155	Quad- Core GT2	35	80	16	0.90
16fill	2015B	Dual- Core GT2	35	92	16	1.26
ndefined undefined un	9er.	Dual- Core GT2	efined unr	§ §		ed undefined
undefines		undefined unc		de	tined undern	red undefined

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 undef undef

ndefined undefined



ndefir

## **Signal Description**

This chapter describes the processor signals. They are arranged in functional groups according to their associated interface or category. The notations in the following table are used to describe the signal type.

The signal description also includes the type of buffer used for the particular signal (see the following table).

## und Table 6-1. Signal Tables Terminology

Jefined UI	Notation	Signal Type
10fille	I	Input pin
INOC	0	Output pin
	I/O	Bi-directional Input/Output pin
	SE	Single Ended Link
~di	Diff	Differential Link
dull	CMOS	CMOS buffers. 1.05V- tolerant
sinec	OD	Open Drain buffer
nder	DDR3L/-RS	DDR3L/DDR3L-RS buffers: 1.35V-tolerant
d un	DDR4	DDR4 buffers: 1.2V-tolerant
adefined undefined une	A	Analog reference or output. May be used as a threshold voltage or for buffer compensation
une	GTL	Gunning Transceiver Logic signaling technology
	Ref	Voltage reference signal
	Availability	Signal Availability condition - based on segment, SKU, platform type or any other factor
50.	Asynchronous <sup>1</sup>	Signal has no timing relationship with any reference clock.
sined u.	<b>Note:</b> 1. Qualifier for a b	puffer type.

## defined und Jundefined ur **System Memory Interface** 6.1

## Table 6-2. DDR3L/-RS Memory Interface (Sheet 1 of 2)

	1.	Qualifier for a buffer type.				une.	
ineo		stem Memory Interface	( ))		unde	Ainec	
a under.	Table 6-2. DDR	Description	f 2) Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	defined u
	DDR0_DQ[63:0] DDR1_DQ[63:0]	<b>Data Buses:</b> Data signals interface to the SDRAM data buses.	I/O	DDR3L	SE	All Processor Lines	une
	DDR0_DQSP[7:0] DDR0_DQSN[7:0] DDR1_DQSP[7:0] DDR1_DQSN[7:0]	<b>Data Strobes:</b> Differential data strobe pairs. The data is captured at the crossing point of DQS during read and write transactions.	I/O	DDR3L	Diff	All Processor Lines	
d undefined u	DDR0_CKN DDR0_CKP DDR1_CKN DDR1_CKP	<b>SDRAM Differential Clock:</b> Differential clocks signal pairs, pair per rank. The crossing of the positive edge of DDR0_CKP/DDR1_CKP and the negative edge of their complement DDR0_CKN / DDR1_CKN are used to sample the command and control signals on the SDRAM.	0	DDR3L	Diff	<ul><li>[1:0] applicable for all Processor Lines.</li><li>[3:2] applicable only in S-Processor Line processors</li></ul>	tined
	Datasheet, Volume 1 of	2 adefined undefin	ed u			atined underine	d under.
lefined.	~	ined un			duni	96.	





## ed undefined undefined DDR3L/-RS Memory Interface (Sheet 2 of 2)

(intel	ine letineo				Signal Description	
afineds	ned une				d under.	
Signal Name	DDR3L/-RS Memory Interface (Sheet 2 d	of 2) Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	]
DDR0_CKE DDR1_CKE	<ul> <li>Clock Enable: (1 per rank). These signals are used to:</li> <li>Initialize the SDRAMs during power-up.</li> <li>Power-down SDRAM ranks.</li> <li>Place all SDRAM ranks into and out of self-refresh during STR (Suspend to RAM).</li> </ul>	UOIO	DDR3L	SE	[1:0] applicable for all Processor Lines. [3:2] applicable only in S-Processor Line processors.	ndefined
DDR0_CS# DDR1_CS#	<b>Chip Select:</b> (1 per rank). These signals are used to select particular SDRAM components during the active state. There is one Chip Select for each SDRAM rank.	0	DDR3L	SE	[1:0] applicable for all Processor Lines. [3:2] applicable only in S-Processor Line processors	
DDR0_ODT DDR1_ODT	On Die Termination: (1 per rank). Active SDRAM Termination Control.	0 UN	DDR3L	SE	[0] applicable for all Processor Lines. [1] applicable for S- Processor Lines. [3:2] applicable only in S-Processor Line processors	Indefined
DDR0_MA[15:0] DDR1_MA[15:0]	<ul> <li>Memory Address: These signals are used to provide the multiplexed row and column address to the SDRAM.</li> <li>A10 is sampled during Read/Write commands to determine whether Autoprecharge should be performed to the accessed bank after the Read/Write operation. HIGH: Autoprecharge; LOW: no Autoprecharge,</li> <li>A10 is sampled during a Precharge command to determine whether the Precharge applies to one bank (A10 LOW) or all banks (A10 HIGH). If only one bank is to be precharged, the bank is selected by bank addresses.</li> <li>A12 is sampled during Read and Write commands to determine if burst chop (on-the-fly) will be performed. HIGH: no burst chop; LOW: burst chopped.</li> </ul>	o ed <sup>uir</sup>	DDR3L	SE	All Processor Lines	undefined
DDR0_BA[2:0] DDR1_BA[2:0]	<b>Bank Select:</b> These signals define which banks are selected within each SDRAM rank.	0	DDR3L	SE	All Processor Lines	
DDR0_CAS# DDR1_CAS# DDR0_RAS# DDR1_RAS# DDR0_WE#	CAS Control Signal: Column Address Select command signal	0	DDR3L	SE	All Processor Lines	
DDR0_RAS# DDR1_RAS#	RAS Control Signal: Row Address Select command signal	0	DDR3L	SE	All Processor Lines	- ne
DDR0_WE# DDR1_WE#	WE Control Signal: Write Enable command signal	0	DDR3L	SE	All Processor Lines	undefine
DDR0_VREF_DQ DDR1_VREF_DQ		0	А	SE	All Processor Lines	0
DDR_VREF_CA	Memory Reference Voltage for Command & Address:	0	А	SE	All Processor Lines	
defined	Address:	ned	undefin	ed un	define	ed undefin
106 Indefined	uno-	1.			Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2	
afined	ned une			A U	nde.	



## Table 6-3.

		undefine	defil	ned			-tined un
	Signal Description	d undefined ut				intel	
Inde	Table 6-3. DDR	4 Memory Interface (Sheet 1 of 2)			Sin		
	Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	
	DDR0_DQ[63:0] DDR1_DQ[63:0]	<b>Data Buses:</b> Data signals interface to the SDRAM data buses.	I/O	DDR4	SE	All Processor Lines	fined u
	DDR0_DQSP[7:0] DDR0_DQSN[7:0] DDR1_DQSP[7:0] DDR1_DQSN[7:0]	<b>Data Strobes:</b> Differential data strobe pairs. The data is captured at the crossing point of DQS during read and write transactions.	I/O	DDR4	Diff	All Processor Lines	96,
ined und	DDR0_CKN[3:0] DDR0_CKP[3:0] DDR1_CKN[3:0] DDR1_CKP[3:0]	<b>SDRAM Differential Clock:</b> Differential clocks signal pairs, pair per rank. The crossing of the positive edge of DDR0_CKP/DDR1_CKP and the negative edge of their complement DDR0_CKN / DDR1_CKN are used to sample the command and control signals on the SDRAM.	0	DDR4	Diff	[1:0] applicable for All Processor Lines. [3:2] applicable only in S-Processor Line processors	
lett.	DDR0_CKE[3:0] DDR1_CKE[3:0]	<ul> <li>Clock Enable: (1 per rank). These signals are used to:</li> <li>Initialize the SDRAMs during power-up.</li> <li>Power-down SDRAM ranks.</li> <li>Place all SDRAM ranks into and out of self-refresh during STR (Suspend to RAM).</li> </ul>	Inole	DDR4	SE	[1:0] applicable for All Processor Lines. [3:2] applicable only in S-Processor Line processors.	ndefined
	DDR0_CS#[3:0] DDR1_CS#[3:0]	<b>Chip Select:</b> (1 per rank). These signals are used to select particular SDRAM components during the active state. There is one Chip Select for each SDRAM rank.	0	DDR4	SE	<ul><li>[1:0] applicable for All Processor Lines.</li><li>[3:2] applicable only in S-Processor Line processors</li></ul>	
defined un	DDR0_ODT[3:0] DDR1_ODT[3:0]	<b>On Die Termination:</b> (1 per rank). Active SDRAM Termination Control.	o und	DDR4	SE	<ul> <li>[0] applicable for All Processor Lines.</li> <li>[1] applicable for S- Processor Lines.</li> <li>[3:2] applicable only in S-Processor Line processors</li> </ul>	adefined
ndefined u	DDR0_MA[16:0] DDR1_MA[16:0]	<ul> <li>Address: These signals are used to provide the multiplexed row and column address to the SDRAM.</li> <li>A[16:14] use also as command signals, see ACT# signal description.</li> <li>A10 is sampled during Read/Write commands to determine whether Autoprecharge should be performed to the accessed bank after the Read/Write operation. HIGH: Autoprecharge; LOW: no Autoprecharge).</li> <li>A10 is sampled during a Precharge command to determine whether the Precharge applies to one bank (A10 LOW) or all banks (A10 HIGH). If only one bank is to be precharged, the bank is selected by bank addresses.</li> <li>A12 is sampled during Read and Write commands to determine if burst chop (on-the-fly) will be performed. HIGH, no burst chop; LOW: burst chopped).</li> </ul>	0	DDR4	SE	All Processor Lines	undefine
indefined l	DDR0_ACT# DDR1_ACT#	Activation Command: ACT# HIG <sup>H</sup> along with CS# determines that the signals addresses below have command functionality. A16 use as RAS# signal A15 use as CAS# signal A14 use as WE# signal	0	DDR4	SE	All Processor Lines	
	Datasheet, Volume 1 of	2 Ained undefin	ed ut	Ider.		ined underine	d undefine
	uno	4 undert.				Jefine	
stine		aneo.			d ur.		

Signal Description

1 undefined ur

led undefined



# ed undefined undefine

	intel	med undefines	thed undefine				
fined un	Table 6-3.     DDI       Signal Name	R4 Memory Interface (Sheet 2 of 2) Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	nde
nder.	DDR0_BG[1:0] DDR1_BG[1:0]	<b>Bank Group:</b> BG[0:1] define to which bank group an Active, Read, Write or Precharge command is being applied. BG0 also determines which mode register is to be accessed during a MRS cycle.	Jod	DDR4	SE	All processor lines SO-DIMM, x8 DRAMs, x16 DDP DRAMs devices use BG[1:0]. x16 SDP DRAMs devices use BG[0]	Indefined un
	DDR0_BA[1:0] DDR1_BA[1:0]	<b>Bank Address:</b> BA[1:0] define to which bank an Active, Read, Write or Precharge command is being applied. Bank address also determines which mode register is to be accessed during a MRS cycle.	0	DDR4	SE	All Processor Lines	
sined un	DDR0_ALERT# DDR1_ALERT#	<b>Alert:</b> This signal is used at command training only. It is getting the Command and Address Parity error flag during training. CRC feature is not supported.	I	DDR4	SE	All Processor Lines	6
undein	DDR0_PAR DDR1_PAR	<b>Command and Address Parity:</b> These signals are used for parity check.	0	DDR4	SE	All Processor Lines	ined un
	DDR_VREF_CA	Memory Reference Voltage for Command & Address:	0	А	SE	All Processor Lines	Indefin
	Table 6-4. Sys	tem Memory Reference and Compensa	tion	Signals		stined	
	Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer	Link	Availability	

## Table 6-4. System Memory Reference and Compensation Signals

Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability
DDR_VTT_CNTL	System Memory Power Gate Control: When signal is high – platform memory VTT regulator is enable, output high. When signal is low - Disables the platform memory VTT regulator in C8 and deeper and S3.	0	CMOS	USEO	All Processor Lines
	Inor	•	761	•	

## PCI Express\* Graphics (PEG) Signals 6.2

## Table 6-5. PCI Express\* Interface

Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	
PEG_RCOMP	Resistance Compensation for PCI Express channels PEG and DMI.	N/A	A	SE	efinec	
PEG_RXP[15:0] PEG_RXN[15:0]	PCI Express Receive Differential Pairs.	I	PCI Express*	Diff	S-Processor Line	
PEG_TXP[15:0] PEG_TXN[15:0]	PCI Express Transmit Differential Pairs.	0	PCI Express*	Diff		lefineo.
Une	ect Media Interface (D	(IM	Signa	ls	undefin	ed unoc
Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer	Link	Availability	

## 6.3 **Direct Media Interface (DMI) Signals**

## Table 6-6. DMI Interface Signals

	Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability
ndefineo	DMI_RXP[3:0] DMI_RXN[3:0]	<b>DMI Input from PCH:</b> Direct Media Interface receive differential pairs.	Ι	DMI	Diff	S-Processor Line
	DMI_TXP[3:0] DMI_TXN[3:0]				Diff	
a estinec	108 undefined undefi	nec.	ined '	0.,	ur bo	Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2



# tion Reset and Miscellaneous Signals

## Table 6-7.

d undef	5.4 Re	set and Miscellaneous S	igna	als	stin	
0	able 6-7. Res	et and Miscellaneous Signals		Jun		
	Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability
	CFG[19:0]	<ul> <li>Configuration Signals: The CFG signals have a default value of '1' if not terminated on the board. Intel recommends placing test points on the board for CFG pins.</li> <li>CFG[0]: Stall reset sequence after PCU PLL lock until de-asserted: <ul> <li>1 = (Default) Normal Operation; No stall.</li> <li>0 = Stall.</li> </ul> </li> <li>CFG[1]: Reserved configuration lane.</li> <li>CFG[2]: PCI Express* Static x16 Lane Numbering Reversal. <ul> <li>1 = Normal operation</li> <li>0 = Lane numbers reversed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>CFG[3]: Reserved configuration lane.</li> <li>CFG[3]: PCI express* Bifurcation <ul> <li>0 = Enabled.</li> <li>CFG[6:5]: PCI Express* Bifurcation</li> <li>00 = 1 x8, 2 x4 PCI Express*</li> <li>01 = reserved</li> <li>10 = 2 x8 PCI Express*</li> <li>CFG[7]: PEG Training:</li> <li>1 = (default) PEG Train immediately following RESET# de assertion.</li> <li>0 = PEG Wait for BIOS for training.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Inde	fined u	SE	All Processor Lines. CFG[2], CFG[6:5] ar CFG[7] are relevant for S-Processor Line only and test point may be placed on th board for them.
	CFG_RCOMP	Configuration Resistance Compensation	N/A	N/A	SE	All Processor Lines
	RESET#	Platform Reset pin driven by the PCH.	Ι	CMOS	SE	S-Processor Line
	PROC_SELECT#	<b>Processor Select:</b> This pin is for compatibility with future platforms. It should be unconnected for this processor.			N/A	All Processor Lines
F	PROC_TRIGIN	Debug pin	Ι	CMOS	SE	S-Processor Line
	PROC_TRIGOUT	Debug pin	0	CMOS	SE	S-Processor Line
nedur	PROC_AUDIO_SDI	<b>Processor Audio Serial Data Input:</b> This signal is an input to the processor from the PCH.	I	AUD	SE	li.
	PROC_AUDIO_SDO	<b>Processor Audio Serial Data Output:</b> This signal is an output from the processor to the PCH.	0	AUD	SE	S-Processor Line
	PROC_AUDIO_CLK	Processor Audio Clock	I	AUD	SE	

## embedded DisplayPort\* (eDP\*) Signals 6.5

## Table 6-8. embedded DisplayPort\* Signals (Sheet 1 of 2)

Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	
eDP_TXP[3:0] eDP_TXN[3:0]	embedded DisplayPort Transmit: differential pair	ο	eDP	Diff	All Processor Lines	-
eDP_AUXP eDP_AUXN	embedded DisplayPort Auxiliary: Half-duplex, bidirectional channel consist of one differential pair.	ο	eDP	Diff	All Processor Lines	sine
Datasheet, Volume 1	of 2	led u			defined undefine	d unac



Signal Description

## ed undefined undefined Und Table 6-8. embedded DisplayPort\* Signals (Sheet 2 of 2)

Table 6-8. em	bedded DisplayPort* Signals (Sheet 2	isplayPort* Signals (Sheet 2 of 2)				
Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	
eDP_DISP_UTIL	embedded DisplayPort Utility: Output control signal used for brightness correction of embedded LCD displays with backlight modulation. This pin will co-exist with functionality similar to existing BKLTCTL pin on PCH	UNC	Async CMOS	SE	All Processor Lines	
eDP_RCOMP	DDI IO Compensation resistor, supporting DP*, eDP* and HDMI* channels.	N/A	А	SE	All Processor Lines	
Notes: 1. When using eDP	bifurcation:		•		d unon	

x2 eDP lanes for eDP panel (eDP\_TXP[0:1], eDP\_TXN[0:1])
 x2 lanes for DP (eDP\_TXP[2:3], eDP\_TXN[2:3])

## 6.6 **Display Interface Signals**

## Table 6-9. **Display Interface Signals**

d un		DP_TXP[2:3], eDP_TXN[2:3])			<u></u>	ine	
indefine	6.6 Displ	ay Interface Signals		sined '			ed und
	Table 6-9. Display	Interface Signals	nr.	Je <sub>1</sub> ,			define
	Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability <sup>(2)</sup>	une
inedu	DDI1_TXP[3:0] DDI1_TXN[3:0] DDI2_TXP[3:0] DDI2_TXN[3:0] DDI3_TXP[3:0] DDI3_TXN[3:0]	Digital Display Interface Transmit: Differential Pairs	0	DP/ HDMI*	Diff	All Processor Lines. DDI3_TXP[3:0] DDI3_TXN[3:0] DDI3_AUXP	
undefin	DDI1_AUXP DDI1_AUXN DDI2_AUXP DDI2_AUXN DDI3_AUXP DDI3_AUXN	Digital Display Interface Display Port Auxiliary: Half-duplex, bidirectional channel consist of one differential pair for each channel.		DP/ HDMI*	Diff	DDI3_AUXP DDI3_AUXN are present in S- Processor Line.	Jundefined un

## **Processor Clocking Signals** 6.7

## Table 6-10. Processor Clocking Signals

	DDI3_AUXN	C.		1112			e e
	Table 6-10 P	Processor C	since	ignals			atined undern.
indefined	Signal Name	D	Description	Dir	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability
s unac	BCLKP BCLKN	100 MHz Differential b	us clock input to the	processor I	define	Diff	
	CLK24P CLK24N	24 MHz Differential bu	s clock input to the p	processor	01	Diff	S-Processor Line
	PCI_BCLKP PCI_BCLKN	100 MHz Clock for PCI		unden I		Diff	define
ed undefined	110 110 110	ndefined undefin	ned undefine	d undefiner	undefin	ed un	Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2

#### Table 6-11. Testability Signals

Signal Descriptio	n stined c				(intel)	
sined un.	ed unde				unterne	
unde 6.8	Testability Signals			, stin		
Table 6-11.	Testability Signals		y un			
Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	nije
BPM#[3:0]	Breakpoint and Performance Monitor Signals: Outputs from the processor that indicate the status of breakpoints and programmable counters used for monitoring processor performance.	I/O	GTL	SE	All Processor Lines	
PROC_PRDY#	<b>Probe Mode Ready:</b> PROC_PRDY# is a processor output used by debug tools to determine processor debug readiness.	0	OD	SE	All Processor Lines	
PROC_PREQ#	<b>Probe Mode Request:</b> PROC_PREQ# is used by debug tools to request debug operation of the processor.	Ι	GTL	SE	All Processor Lines	
PROC_TCK	<b>Test Clock:</b> This signal provides the clock input for the processor Test Bus (also known as the Test Access Port). This signal should be driven low or allowed to float during power on Reset.	I	GTL	SE	All Processor Lines	1011
PROC_TDI	<b>Test Data In:</b> This signal transfers serial test data into the processor. This signal provides the serial input needed for JTAG specification support.	I	GTL	SE	All Processor Lines	100
PROC_TDO	<b>Test Data Out:</b> This signal transfers serial test data out of the processor. This signal provides the serial output needed for JTAG specification support.	0	OD	SE	All Processor Lines	
PROC_TMS	<b>Test Mode Select:</b> A JTAG specification support signal used by debug tools.	I	GTL	SE	All Processor Lines	
PROC_TRST#	<b>Test Reset:</b> Resets the Test Access Port (TAP) logic. This signal should be driven low during power on Reset.	I	GTL	SE	All Processor Lines	
6.9	Error and Thermal Protect	ion	Signa	ls		

## undefined unt Error and Thermal Protection Signals 6.9

#### Table 6-12. Error and Thermal Protection Signals (Sheet 1 of 2)

							_
	Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	
a undefined un	CATERR#	<b>Catastrophic Error:</b> This signal indicates that the system has experienced a catastrophic error and cannot continue to operate. The processor will set this signal for non-recoverable machine check errors or other unrecoverable internal errors. CATERR# is used for signaling the following types of errors: Legacy MCERRs, CATERR# is asserted for 16 BCLKs. Legacy IERRs, CATERR# remains asserted until warm or cold reset.	0	OD	unde SE	All Processor Lines	undefined u
	PECI unde	<b>Platform Environment Control Interface:</b> A serial sideband interface to the processor. It is used primarily for thermal, power, and error management. Details regarding the PECI electrical specifications, protocols and functions can be found in the RS-Platform Environment Control Interface (PECI) Specification, Revision 3.0.	I/O	PECI, Async	SE	All Processor Lines	
ed undefined u	PROCHOT#	<b>Processor Hot:</b> PROCHOT# goes active when the processor temperature monitoring sensor(s) detects that the processor has reached its maximum safe operating temperature. This indicates that the processor Thermal Control Circuit (TCC) has been activated, if enabled. This signal can also be driven to the processor to activate the TCC.	I/O	GTL I OD O	und SE	All Processor Lines	defined !
	Datasheet, Volume 1	of 2	edu			ed undefine	d una
Jefined I	JUG	ined under.			d uni	Jefine	



# led undefined undefined

int	Table 6-12. Er	rror and Thermal Protection Signals (She	eet 2	of 2)		Signal Description
ined L.	Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability
nde	THERMTRIP#	<b>Thermal Trip:</b> The processor protects itself from catastrophic overheating by use of an internal thermal sensor. This sensor is set well above the normal operating temperature to ensure that there are no false trips. The processor will stop all executions when the junction temperature exceeds approximately 130 °C. This is signaled to the system by the THERMTRIP# pin.	und	OD	SE	All Processor Lines

#### **Power Sequencing Signals** 6.10

#### Table 6-13. Power Sequencing Signals

ed um	THERMTRIP# pin.	e.			defille	
Ulli	Power Sequencing Signals	nals	5	-96	ined un	
Signal Name	Power Sequencing Signals Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability	
PROCPWRGD	<b>Processor Power Good:</b> The processor requires this input signal to be a clean indication that the V CC and V DDQ power supplies are stable and within specifications. This requirement applies regardless of the S-state of the processor. 'Clean' implies that the signal will remain low (capable of sinking leakage current), without glitches, from the time that the power supplies are turned on until they come within specification. The signal should then transition monotonically to a high state.	Jefin I	CMOS	SE	All Processor Lines	unde
VCCST_PWRGD	VCCST Power Good: The processor requires this input signal to be a clean indication that the VCCST and VDDQ power supplies are stable and within specifications. This signal should have a valid level during both SO and S3 power states. 'Clean' implies that the signal will remain low (capable of sinking leakage current), without glitches, from the time that the power supplies are turned on until they come within specification. The signal should then transition monotonically to a high state.	ı defil	CMOS	SE	All Processor Lines	Jund
PROC_DETECT# /SKTOCC#	<b>Processor Detect / Socket Occupied:</b> Pulled down directly (0 Ohms) on the processor package to the ground. There is no connection to the processor silicon for this signal. System board designers may use this signal to determine if the processor is present.	N/A	N/A	SE	All Processor Lines	
VIDSOUT VIDSCK VIDALERT#	<b>VIDSOUT</b> , <b>VIDSCK</b> , <b>VIDALERT#</b> : These signals comprise a three-signal serial synchronous interface used to transfer power management information between the processor and the voltage regulator controllers.	I/O O I	I:GTL/O:OD OD CMOS	SE	All Processor Lines	d un
PM_SYNC	<b>Power Management Sync:</b> A sideband signal to communicate power management status from the PCH to the processor. The PCH report EXTTS#/EVENT# status to the processor.	uge.	CMOS	SE	S-Processor Line	
PM_DOWN	<b>Power Management Down:</b> Sideband to PCH. Indicates processor wake up event EXTTS# on PCH. The processor combines the pin status into the OLTM/CLTM.	0	CMOS	SE	S-Processor Line	
PM_DOWN	EXITS# on PCH. The processor combines the pin status into the OLTM/CLTM.	20	fined undefin	0		led ut
112 undefined	ndefined	unor			Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2	2
len.	aned un			du	nu	



# red undefined undermed 6.11 Processor Power Rails

#### Table 6-14. Processor Power Rails Signals

6.11 Pro	ocessor Power Rails Signals		d u	<u>, no.</u>	1
Signal Name	Description	Dir.	Buffer Type	Link Type	Availability
Vcc	Processor IA cores power rail	I	Power	—	All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>GT</sub>	Processor Graphics power rail	I	Power	_	All Processor Lines
V <sub>DDQ</sub>	System Memory power rail	Ι	Power	-	All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>SA</sub>	Processor System Agent power rail	Ι	Power	-	All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>IO</sub>	Processor I/O power rail. Consists of $V_{CCIO}$ and $V_{CCIO\_DDR}, V_{CCIO}$ and $V_{CCIO\_DDR}$ should be isolated from each other.	I	Power		All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	Sustain voltage for processor standby modes	I	Power	100	All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>PLL</sub>	Processor PLLs power rails	I	Power	-	All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>PLL_OC</sub>	Processor PLLs power rails	I	Power	_	All Processor Lines
Vcc_SENSE Vss_SENSE	Isolated, low impedance voltage sense pins. They can be used to sense or measure voltage near the silicon.	N/A	Power	_	All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>GT</sub> _SENSE Vss <sub>GT</sub> _SENSE	Isolated, low impedance voltage sense pins. They can be used to sense or measure voltage near the silicon.	N/A	Power	_	All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>IO</sub> _SENSE Vss <sub>IO</sub> _SENSE	Isolated, low impedance voltage sense pins. They can be used to sense or measure voltage near the silicon.	N/A	Power		All Processor Lines
Vcc <sub>SA</sub> _SENSE Vss <sub>SA</sub> _SENSE	Isolated, low impedance voltage sense pins. They can be used to sense or measure voltage near the silicon.	N/A	Power	uno	All Processor Lines
adefi	ined u.	3 unc			ined
undefined undefi	incol underined under ined under in	Junc	define	Jundf	All Processor Lines

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 



6.12

#### Ground, Reserved and Non-Critical to Function (NCTF) Signals

The following are the general types of reserved (RSVD) signals and connection guidelines:

- RSVD these signals should not be connected
- RSVD\_TP these signals should be routed to a test point
- RSVD\_NCTF these signals are non-critical to function and may be left unconnected

Arbitrary connection of these signals to VCC, VDDQ, VSS, or to any other signal (including each other) may result in component malfunction or incompatibility with future processors. See Table 6-15, "GND, RSVD, and NCTF Signals".

For reliable operation, always connect unused inputs or bi-directional signals to an appropriate signal level. Unused active high inputs should be connected through a resistor to ground ( $V_{SS}$ ). Unused outputs may be left unconnected however, this may interfere with some Test Access Port (TAP) functions, complicate debug probing and prevent boundary scan testing. A resistor should be used when tying bi-directional signals to power or ground. When tying any signal to power or ground, the resistor can also be used for system testability.

#### Table 6-15. GND, RSVD, and NCTF Signals

Signal Name	Description	
Vss	Processor ground node	
Vss_NCTF	Non-Critical To Function: These signals are for package mechanical reliability.	cined
RSVD RSVD_NCTF RSVD_TP	<b>Reserved:</b> All signals that are RSVD and RSVD_NCTF should be left unconnected on the board. Intel recommends that all RSVD_TP signals have via test points.	under.

6.13

#### Processor Internal Pull-Up / Pull-Down Terminations

#### Table 6-16. Processor Internal Pull-Up / Pull-Down Terminations

				Y	
defin	Signal Name	Pull Up/Pull Down	Rail	Value	20
Une	BPM[3:0]	Pull Up / Pull Down	Vcc <sub>IO</sub>	16-60 ohms	sinch
	PREQ#	Pull Up	Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	3 kohms	den
	PROC_TDI	Pull Up	Vcc <sub>STG</sub> <sup>1</sup>	3 kohms	d un
	PROC_TMS	Pull Up	Vcc <sub>STG</sub> <sup>1</sup>	3 kohms	
	PROC_TRSN#	Pull Down	-	3 kohms	
40/111	CFG[19:0]	Pull Up	Vcc <sub>IO</sub>	3 kohms	
od unoc	<b>Note:</b> 1. For S-Processor Line, the	signal name should be Vcc <sub>ST</sub>		define	
undefined undefin.	defined		sfined u		, be
	d une		nde.		defille

1. For S-Processor Line, the signal name should be Vcc<sub>ST</sub>

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2





## **Electrical Specifications**

#### 7.1 **Processor Power Rails**

#### **Processor Power Rails** Table 7-1.

		y -	-		
	7.1	Processor Power Rail	s ad undefinee		ndefined
	Table 7-1.	Processor Power Rails	efine		
	Power Rail	Description	Control	Availability	]
	V <sub>CC</sub>	Processor IA Cores Power Rail	SVID	All Processor Lines	1
nu .	Vcc <sub>GT</sub>	Processor Graphics Power Rails	SVID	All Processor Lines	1
	Vcc <sub>SA</sub>	System Agent Power Rail	SVID/Fixed (SKU dependent)	All Processor Lines	1
lu-	Vcc <sub>IO</sub>	IO Power Rail	Fixed	All Processor Lines	1
	Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	Sustain Power Rail	Fixed	All Processor Lines	69
	Vcc <sub>PLL</sub>	Processor PLLs power Rail	Fixed	All Processor Lines	fine
	Vcc <sub>PLL_OC</sub> <sup>4</sup>	Processor PLLs OC power Rail	Fixed	All Processor Lines	nor
	V <sub>DDQ</sub>	Integrated Memory Controller Power Rail	Fixed (Memory technology dependent)	All Processor Lines	
	Notes:	n, .		Yer	1

#### N/A

N/A 2. 3. N/A

4.

 $V_{CPLL_{OC}}$  power rail should be sourced from the VDDQ VR. The connection can be direct or through a load switch, depending desired power optimization. In case of direct connection ( $V_{CPLL_{OC}}$  is shorted to  $V_{DDQ}$ , no load switch), platform the value at the value a should ensure that  $Vcc_{ST}$  is ON (high) while  $Vcc_{PLL_OC}$  is ON (high). N/A

5. 6 N/A

#### 7.1.1 **Power and Ground Pins**

All power pins should be connected to their respective processor power planes, while all VSS pins should be connected to the system ground plane. Use of multiple power and ground planes is recommended to reduce I\*R drop.

7.1.2

#### V<sub>CC</sub> Voltage Identification (VID)

Intel processors/chipsets are individually calibrated in the factory to operate on a specific voltage/frequency and operating-condition curve specified for that individual processor. In normal operation, the processor autonomously issues voltage control requests according to this calibrated curve using the serial voltage-identifier (SVID) interface. Altering the voltage applied at the processor/chipset causing operation outside of this calibrated curve is considered out-of-specification operation.

The SVID bus consists of three open-drain signals: clock, data, and alert# to both set voltage-levels and gather telemetry data from the voltage regulators. Voltages are controlled per an 8-bit integer value, called a VID, that maps to an analog voltage level. An offset field also exists that allows altering the VID table. Alert can be used to inform the processor that a voltage-change request has been completed or to interrupt the processor with a fault notification.

# (intel) ed under ndefined und 7.2

#### **DC Specifications**

The processor DC specifications in this section are defined at the processor signal pins, unless noted otherwise.

- The DC specifications for the DDR3L/-RS/DDR4 signals are listed in the Voltage and Current Specifications section.
- The Voltage and Current Specifications section lists the DC specifications for the processor and are valid only while meeting specifications for junction temperature, clock frequency, and input voltages. Read all notes associated with each parameter.
- AC tolerances for all DC rails include dynamic load currents at switching frequencies up to 1 MHz.

### undefined undef 7.2.1 **Processor Power Rails DC Specifications**

#### Vcc DC Specifications 7.2.1.1

#### Table 7-2. Processor IA core (Vcc) Active and Idle Mode DC Voltage and Current Specifications (Sheet 1 of 2)

		C Specifications	and	Tdle I	Mode DC Voltage and Current	77.	idefined
	Specifi	cations (Sheet 1 of 2)		etin	9 <i>19</i>	edu	
Symbol	Parameter	Segment	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	Note <sup>1</sup>
Operating Voltage	Voltage Range for Processor Active Operating Mode	All	0.55	_	1.52	V	1,2,3, 7,12
Idle Voltage	Voltage Range for Processor Idle Mode (Package C6/C7)	All	0	_	0.55	V	1,2,3,7
		S-Processor Line (35W) - Dual Core GT2/GT1	_	_	40		define
	define	S-Processor Line (51W) - Dual Core GT2/GT1	_	 	45	edu	no.
	ed unc	S-Processor Line (54W) - Dual Core GT1 Pentium/Celeron	<u>, un</u>	9 <u>e.</u>	58		
ICC <sub>MAX</sub> S- Processors) Maximum Processor IA Core I <sub>CC</sub>	S-Processor Line (35W) - Quad Core GT2	<u> </u>	_	66	A	4,6,7,11	
	S-Processor Line (65W) - Quad Core GT2	_	_	79			
· ·		S-Processor Line (91W) - Quad Core GT2 K-SKU	_	_	100		
		ZUM	_	—			defill
	1in	e='	_			2	anc.
Icc <sub>TDC</sub>	Thermal Design Current (TDC) for processor IA Cores			19et	Refer to the appropriate Processor Platform Power Architecture Guide (see related	A	9
n	Rail	defin	8-	_	documents)		9
TOB <sub>VCC</sub>	Voltage Tolerance	PS0, PS1	_	—	±20	mV	3, 6, 8
		PS2, PS3	_	—	±20		5, 5, 5
	Idefined undefi	ned unde.			ined undern	ed	undefin
116	ed u		25	JUOS	Datasheet, Volume 1	of 2	
d un	defille	indefi	U <sub>60</sub>		Datasheet, Volume 1		



## ed undefined undefined Processor IA core (Vcc) Active and Idle Mode DC Voltage and Current Table 7-2. Specifications (Sheet 2 of 2)

<u> </u>	Specin	ications (Sheet 2 of 2)			i	dein		i	i
Symbol	Parameter	Segment	Min	Тур		Max		Unit	Not
		retur			I <sub>L</sub> <=0.5	0.5 <il<icc<sub>TDC</il<icc<sub>	$Icc_{TDC} < I_{L} < Icc_{MAX}$		0
		PSO	-	-	+30/-10	±10	±15		ine
Ripple Ripple Tolerance	PS1	-	->	+30/-10	±15	±15	mV	3, 6	
	1efille	PS2	-	روب	+30/-10	+30/-10	+30/-10	0.	
	inoc	PS3	. 20	- 1	+30/-10	+30/-10	+30/-10	1	
DC LL	Loadline slope within the VR regulation	S-Processor Line - Quad Core	<u> </u>	Ι		2.1	Inde.		10.
(S- Processors)	loop capability	S-Processor Line - Dual Core	-	Ι	2.1			mΩ	10,13 14
dun			-	-		Yeu			
AC_LL (S- Processors)	AC Loadline	S-Processor Line	_	_	Sam	e as Max DC_LL (	up to 400KHz)	mΩ	10,1 14
T_OVS_TD P_MAX	Max Overshoot time TDP/virus mode	Proc.	-	-	Inder	10/30		μs	sting
V_OVS TDP_MAX/ virus_MAX	Max Overshoot at TDP/virus mode	_	-	inec		70/200	sine	mV	

Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table are based on estimates and simulations or empirical data. These specifications will be updated 1. with characterized data from silicon measurements at a later date.

Each processor is programmed with a maximum valid voltage identification value (VID) that is set at manufacturing and cannot be altered. Individual 2. maximum VID values are calibrated during manufacturing such that two processors at the same frequency may have different settings within the VID range. Note that this differs from the VID employed by the processor during a power management event (Adaptive Thermal Monitor, Enhanced Intel

SpeedStep Technology, or low-power states). The voltage specification requirements are measured across Vcc\_SENSE and Vss\_SENSE as near as possible to the processor with an oscilloscope set to 100-MHz bandwidth, 1.5 pF maximum probe capacitance, and 1 M $\Omega$  minimum impedance. The maximum length of ground wire on the probe should be less than 5 mm. Ensure external noise from the system is not coupled into the oscilloscope probe. 3.

Processor IA core VR to be designed to electrically support this current. Processor IA core VR to be designed to thermally support this current indefinitely. 4.

5. 6. 7. Long term reliability cannot be assured if tolerance, ripple, and core noise parameters are violated. Long term reliability cannot be assured in conditions above or below Max/Min functional limits.

8. PSx refers to the voltage regulator power state as set by the SVID protocol.

N/A 9.

LL measured at sense points. 10.

Typ column represents Icc<sub>MAX</sub> for commercial application it is NOT a specification - it is a characterization of limited samples using limited set of 11. benchmarks that can be exceeded.

12 Operating voltage range in steady state.

LL specification values should not be exceeded. If exceeded, power, performance and reliability penalty are expected. 13.

undefined undefi By Improving Load Line (Lower LL than Datasheet values, and reporting it to BIOS), customers may obtain slightly better performance although the 14. frequencies will not be changed. ed undefined undefined undefined undefined



# Vcc<sub>GT</sub> DC Specifications Vcc<sub>GT</sub> DC Specifications Processor Graphics (Vcc<sub>GT</sub>) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specifications (Sheet 1 of 2) ndefined und 7.2.1.2 Table 7-3.

Symbol	Parameter	Segment	Min	Тур	nde	Max		Unit	Note		
Operating voltage	Active voltage Range for Vcc <sub>GT</sub>	All	0.55	-efi	ned	1.52	- Alin	du	2,3,6 8		
stined		S-Processor Line (35W) - Dual Core GT2/GT1	ed	2.		48	d under				
ude.		S-Processor Line (51W) - Dual Core GT2/GT1	-	_		48	stineo				
ICCMAY CT	Max.	S-Processor Line (54W) - Dual Core GT1 Pentium/Celeron	-	-		48		-			
Icc <sub>MAX_GT</sub> (S- Processors)	Current for Processor Graphics	S-Processor Line (35W) - Quad Core GT2	-	_	b	35		А	6		
	Rail	S-Processor Line (65W) - Quad Core GT2	-	-	ned vi	45			auo.		
	unoe	_	—	-76		_	13	Vec.			
ed		-	-	JP -		_	nde.	4			
defin		S-Processor Line (91W) - Quad Core GT2 K-SKU	in <sup>e</sup> '	-		45	ed u.				
Icc <sub>TDC_GT</sub> Icc <sub>TDC_GT</sub>	Thermal Design Current (TDC) for Processor Graphics Rail	d undefined unde	_	_		he appropriate Pr Architecture Guic documents	-	А	66		
тор	Vcc <sub>GT</sub>	PS0,PS1	-	-	ed u'	±20		mV	3,4		
TOB <sub>GT</sub>	Tolerance	PS2,PS3	-		SUL	±20	1	mV	3,4		
	dui			ino	I <sub>L</sub> <=0.5	$0.5 < I_L < Icc_{TDC}$	Icc <sub>TDC</sub> <il<icc<sub>MAX</il<icc<sub>				
stine	e Ripple Tolerance	PSO		- 1	+30/-10	±10	±15	-	2.4		
Ripple					PS1		-	+30/-10	±15	±15	mV
		PS2 PS3	-	-	+30/-10 +30/-10	+30/-10	+30/-10 +30/-10	-			
DC_LL	Vcc <sub>GT</sub> Loadline slope	S-Dual Core S-Quad Core	-	_	130/-10	4307-10 3.1 3.1	-50/-10	mΩ	7,9, 10		
AC_LL (S- Processors)	AC Loadline	S-Processor Line	-	_	Same	as Max DC_LL (ι	up to 400KHz)	mΩ	7,9, 10		
T_OVS_MAX	Max Overshoot time	_	-	dung	Jo <sup>tti</sup>	10	inde	μs			
V_OVS_MAX		-	64m	_		70	sined V	mV			
0		ined undefined und	1		fined	ndefined u	nden		ad ut		
118	ed une			nu ,	ger.		Datasheet, Volume				
ilia.							undefined un	_			



# Fications Table 7-3.

Electri	cal Specifications		define	()	(Intel)			
ndefined	• 7-3. Processo	r Graphics (Vc	c <sub>GT</sub> ) Supply DC Vo	ltage and Current Specif	ications			
ined Ulli Symbo	(Sheet 2	of 2) Segment	Min Typ	Jan Max	Unit Note <sup>1</sup>			
2. Eacl alte diffe ever 3. The osci grou 4. PSx 5. Eacl alte	updated with characteriz n processor is programm red. Individual maximum rent settings within the nt (Intel Adaptive Therm voltage specification red lloscope set to 100-MHz und wire on the probe si refers to the voltage re n processor is programm red. Individual maximum	ed data from silicon n ned with a maximum ' n VID values are calib VID range. This differ aal Monitor, Enhanced quirements are measu bandwidth, 1.5 pF m nould be less than 5 m gulator power state a: ned with a maximum n VID values are calib	neasurements at a later d valid voltage identification orated during manufacturir rs from the VID employed Intel SpeedStep Technolo ured across Vcc <sub>GT_SENSE</sub> a naximum probe capacitanc nm. Ensure external noise s set by the SVID protocol valid voltage identification orated during manufacturir	a value (VID), which is set at manufing such that two processors at the sogy or low-power states). Ind VssGT_SENSE as near as possible the source of the system is not coupled int l. In value (VID), which is set at manufing such that two processors at the source source of the so	Facturing and cannot be same frequency may have r thermal management to the processor with an The maximum length of o the oscilloscope probe. Facturing and cannot be same frequency may have			
diffe eve 6. N/A 7. LL n 8. Ope 9. LL s 10. By 1 alth 11. N/A 12. For	erent settings within the nt (Intel Adaptive Therm neasured at sense points rating voltage range in pecification values shou mproving Load Line (Lo ough the frequencies wi	VID range. This different nal Monitor, Enhanced s. steady state. Id not be exceeded. If wer LL than Datashee II not be changed. e sense point need to	rs from the VID employed Intel SpeedStep Technolo f exceeded, power, perforr at values, and reporting it	by the processor during a power o	r thermal management pected. ghtly better performance			
define	<i>d</i>	<u>.</u>	fined unt	ed	Inger.			
afined un-	ed undefined u	ndefined unde	ec	undefined undefine	d undefine			
stined undefin	led unde	red und	efined undefin	4 undefined	undefiner			
e,	ned undefined	Indefine	ed undefine	ed undefined undefined	undefined undefin			
defined under	aned	undefined un		ad undefined undefine	, undefi			
Datash	eet, Volume 1 of 2		idefined undefin	10-	d undefined tr			
lefineu		ined u	7	d unac				





#### 7.2.1.3

#### Memory Controller (V<sub>DDQ</sub>) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specifications Table 7-4.

	intel	ned undefine	undefined L			Electrical Specifications			
2 UN.	Table 7-4. N	V <sub>DDQ</sub> DC Specifications Memory Controller (V <sub>DDQ</sub> )			<u></u>	1	1		
	Symbol	Parameter	Segment	Min	СТур	Max	Unit	Note <sup>1</sup>	
	V <sub>DDQ</sub> (DDR3L/-RS)	Processor I/O supply voltage for DDR3L/-RS	All	Тур-5%	1.35	Typ+5%	V	3,4,5	define
		Processor I/O supply voltage for	All	Typ-5%	1.20	Typ+5%	V	3,4,5	
	V <sub>DDQ (DDR4)</sub>	DDR4	cine						
	V <sub>DDQ</sub> (DDR4) TOB <sub>VDDQ</sub>		All	ļļ	AC+DC:± 5		%	3,4	
	26	DDR4	All		AC+DC:± 5 —	2.8	% A	3,4 2	
un	TOB <sub>VDDQ</sub> Icc <sub>MAX_VDDQ</sub>	DDR4 VDDQ Tolerance Max Current for V <sub>DDO</sub> Rail			AC+DC:± 5 — —	1	XOL		

#### Notes:

The current supplied to the DIMM modules is not included in this specification. 2.

Includes AC and DC error, where the AC noise is bandwidth limited to under 100 MHz, measured on package pins. 3.

No requirement on the breakdown of AC versus DC noise. 4.

The voltage specification requirements are measured as near as possible to the processor with an oscilloscope set to 100-MHz 5 bandwidth, 1.5 pF maximum probe capacitance, and 1 M $\Omega$  minimum impedance. The maximum length of ground wire on the probe should be less than 5 mm. Ensure external noise from the system is not coupled into the oscilloscope probe.

#### Vcc<sub>SA</sub> DC Specifications 7.2.1.4

#### Table 7-5. System Agent (Vcc<sub>SA</sub>) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specifications

Symb	ol Parameter	Segment	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	Note <sup>1,2</sup>
Vcc <sub>SA</sub>	Voltage for the System Agent	S-Processor Line (fixed voltage)	_	1.05	unden -	V	3,5
TOB <sub>VCCS</sub>	Vcc <sub>sA</sub> Tolerance	S-Processor Line	-	- Aefi	±50(DC+AC+ripple)	mV	3
I <sub>CCMAX_V</sub>	CCSA Max Current for V <sub>CCSA</sub> Rail	S-Processor Lines	edu	<u> [00-</u>	11.1 A unde	А	
T_OVS_M	IAX Max Overshoot time	-	-	-	10 ndefine	μS	
V_OVS_N	1AX Max Overshoot	- sineo	-	-	70	mV	

#### Notes:

Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table are based on estimates and simulations or empirical data. These specifications will be updated with characterized data from silicon measurements at a later date.

Long term reliability cannot be assured in conditions above or below Max/Min functional limits.

The voltage specification requirements are measured across Vcc<sub>SA-SENSE</sub> and Vss<sub>SA-SENSE</sub> as near as possible to the processor with an oscilloscope set to 100-MHz bandwidth, 1.5 pF maximum probe capacitance, and 1 M $\Omega$  minimum impedance. The maximum length of ground 3. wire on the probe should be less than 5 mm. Ensure external noise from the system is not coupled into the oscilloscope probe. PSx refers to the voltage regulator power state as set by the SVID protocol.

e - - A montafined undefined undefined

Vcc<sub>SA</sub> voltage during boot (Vboot)1.05V for a duration of 2 seconds.

LL measured at sense points.

LL specification values should not be exceeded. If exceeded, power, performance and reliability penalty are expected

5. 6. 7. 8. 9. N/A undefined undefined undefined undefined N/A

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined



#### 7.2.1.5 Vcc<sub>IO</sub> DC Specifications

#### Processor I/O (Vcc<sub>IO</sub>) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specifications Table 7-6.

Symbol	Parameter	Segment	Min	⊘О Тур	Мах	Unit	Note <sup>1,2</sup>	
Vcc <sub>IO</sub>	Voltage for the memory controller and shared cache	S	nder.	0.95	_	V	3,4,5,6	define
TOB <sub>VCCIO</sub>	Vcc <sub>IO</sub> Tolerance	All		AC+DC:± 50		mV	3	10.
Icc <sub>MAX_VCCIO</sub>	Max Current for V <sub>CCIO</sub> Rail	stine	_	-	5.5	A	neo	
T_OVS_MAX	Max Overshoot time	All	-	-	100	μS	7	
V_OVS_MAX	Max Overshoot at TDP	All	-	-	20	mV	7	

#### Notes:

Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table are based on estimates and simulations or empirical data. These 1. specifications will be updated with characterized data from silicon measurements at a later date.

Long term reliability cannot be assured in conditions above or below Max/Min functional limits. 2.

The voltage specification requirements are measured across Vcc<sub>IO\_SENSE</sub> and Vss<sub>IO\_SENSE</sub> as near as possible to the 3. processor with an oscilloscope set to 100-MHz bandwidth, 1.5 pF maximum probe capacitance, and 1 M $\Omega$  minimum impedance. The maximum length of ground wire on the probe should be less than 5 mm. Ensure external noise from the system is not coupled into the oscilloscope probe.

For low BW bus connection between processor and PCH -> Vcc<sub>IO</sub>=0.85V. 4 For high BW bus connection between processor and PCH ->  $Vcc_{IO}=0.95V$ .

- 5. 6. N/A
- OS occurs during power on only, not during normal operation.

#### 7.2.1.6 Vcc<sub>ST</sub> DC Specifications

#### Table 7-7. Vcc Sustain (Vcc<sub>ST</sub>) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Segment	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Notes 1,2	
Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	Processor Vcc Sustain supply voltage	All	-	1.0	_	V	3	
TOB <sub>ST</sub>	Vcc <sub>ST</sub> Tolerance	All		AC+DC:± 50	)	mV	3	76 <sub>(1)</sub> ,
Icc <sub>MAX_ST</sub>	Max Current for Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	S-Processor Lines	d'u.	-	60	mA		IUOS
Mada and								-

#### Notes:

Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table are based on estimates and simulations or empirical data. These 1. specifications will be updated with characterized data from silicon measurements at a later date.

Long term reliability cannot be assured in conditions above or below Max/Min functional limits. The voltage specification requirements are measured on package pins as near as possible to the processor with an 3. oscilloscope set to 100-MHz bandwidth, 1.5 pF maximum probe capacitance, and 1 M $\Omega$  minimum impedance. The maximum length of ground wire on the probe should be less than 5 mm. Ensure external noise from the system is not coupled into the oscilloscope probe.

#### 7.2.1.7 Vcc<sub>PLL</sub> DC Specifications

#### **Table 7-8.** Processor PLL (Vcc<sub>PLL</sub>) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Segment	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	Notes <sup>1,2</sup>
Vcc <sub>PLL</sub>	PLL supply voltage (DC + AC specification)	All	111-	1.0	_	V	3
TOB <sub>CCPLL</sub>	Vcc <sub>PLL</sub> Tolerance	All		AC+DC:	± 5	%	3
Icc <sub>MAX_VCCPLL</sub>	Max Current for Vcc <sub>PLL</sub> Rail	S-Processor Lines	—	_	150	mA	

#### Notes

Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table are based on estimates and simulations or empirical data. These specifications will be updated with characterized data from silicon measurements at a later date.

Long term reliability cannot be assured in conditions above or below Max/Min functional limits. 2.

3. The voltage specification requirements are measured on package pins as near as possible to the processor with an oscilloscope set to 100-MHz bandwidth 1.5 pF maximum probe capacitance, and 1 MΩ minimum impedance. The maximum length of ground wire on the probe should be less than 5 mm. Ensure external noise from the system is not coupled into the oscilloscope probe.



# Stined undefined undefined Processor PLL\_OC (Vcc<sub>PLL\_OC</sub>) Supply DC Voltage and Current Specifications **Table 7-9.**

Table 7-9. F	Processor PLL_O	C (Vcc <sub>PLL_OC</sub> ) Supply DC Voltage	and (	Currer	it Spe	cific	ations	
Symbol	Parameter	Segment	Min	Тур	Max	Un it	Notes <sup>1,2</sup>	d und
Vcc <sub>PLL_OC</sub>	PLL_OC supply voltage (DC + AC specification)	All	_	V <sub>DDQ</sub>	_	v	3	ndefinee
TOB <sub>CCPLL_OC</sub>	Vcc <sub>PLL_OC</sub> Tolerance	All	A	C+DC:±	5	%	3.0	P
Icc <sub>MAX_VCCPLL_OC</sub>	Max Current for Vcc <sub>PLL_OC</sub> Rail	S-Processor Line - Dual Core GT2 S-Processor Line - Quad Core GT2		100 130		mA	Still.	

#### Notes:

Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table are based on estimates and simulations or empirical data. These specifications will be updated with characterized data from silicon measurements at a later date. Long term reliability cannot be assured in conditions above or below Max/Min functional limits.

red undefined undefined un 2. The voltage specification requirements are measured on package pins as near as possible to the processor with an oscilloscope set to 100-MHz bandwidth, 1.5 pF maximum probe capacitance, and 1 M $\Omega$  minimum impedance. The maximum length of ground wire on the probe should be less than 5 mm. Ensure external noise from the system is not coupled into the 3. oscilloscope probe.

#### 7.2.2 **Processor Interfaces DC Specifications**

#### DDR3L/-RS DC Specifications 7.2.2.1

#### Table 7-10. DDR3L/-RS Signal Group DC Specifications (Sheet 1 of 2)

ed ur	Symbol	Parameter	S-P	rocessor	Line	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>	]
18fine	Symbol	Farameter	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Notes	211
undefined un	V <sub>IL</sub>	Input Low Voltage	- 10	ine_	0.43* V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V	2, 4, 8, 9	undefined un
	V <sub>IH</sub>	Input High Voltage	0.57* V <sub>DDQ</sub>	_	_	V	3, 4, 8, 9	under
	R <sub>ON_UP/DN(DQ)</sub>	DDR3L/-RS Data Buffer pull-up/down Resistance		Trainable		Ω	10	2
	R <sub>ODT(DQ)</sub>	DDR3L/-RS On-die termination equivalent resistance for data signals		Trainable		Ω	10	-
	V <sub>ODT(DC)</sub>	DDR3L/-RS On-die termination DC working point (driver set to receive mode)	0.45* V <sub>DDQ</sub>	0.5* V <sub>DDQ</sub>	0.55* V <sub>DDQ</sub>	0 V	10	
- d V	R <sub>ON_UP/DN(CK)</sub>	DDR3L/-RS Clock Buffer pull-up/down Resistance	0.8*Typ	26	1.2*Typ	Ω	5, 10	
sinec	R <sub>ON_UP/DN(CMD)</sub>	DDR3L/-RS Command Buffer pull-up/down Resistance	0.8*Typ	20	1.2*Typ	Ω	10	
der.	R <sub>ON_UP/DN(CTL)</sub>	DDR3L/-RS Control Buffer pull-up/down Resistance	0.8*Typ	20	1.2*Typ	Ω	5, 10	20
3 UT	R <sub>ON_UP/DN</sub> (DDR_VTT_CNTL)	System Memory Power Gate Control Buffer Pull-Up/ down Resistance	40	_	140	Ω		undefined u
	I <sub>U</sub>	Input Leakage Current (DQ, CK) 0 V 0.2*V <sub>DDQ</sub> 0.8*V <sub>DDQ</sub>	ed -	_	1	mA	define	d une
	DDR0_Vref_DQ DDR1_Vref_DQ DDR_Vref_CA	VREF output voltage	Trainable	V <sub>DDQ</sub> /2	Trainable	edu	9,11	
the co	DDR_RCOMP[0]	ODT resistance compensation	DCOMD		nou	Ω	6	
AGUIT	DDR_RCOMP[1]	Data resistance compensation		values are logy deper		Ω	6	
. unc	DDR_RCOMP[2]	Command resistance compensation		sino		Ω	6	eq.
30	122 undefined un		ned und		Datash	eet, Volu	ime 1 of 2	ed undefined
leftined	unc	aned under.			undefi	IUC		



Jeffined unde

#### Table 7-10. DDR3L/-RS Signal Group DC Specifications (Sheet 2 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Min Typ Max	Notes <sup>1</sup>			
Symbol	ofinec	Min	Тур	Max	onics	Notes
Notes:						

- Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table apply to all processor frequencies. 1.
- 2. VIL is defined as the maximum voltage level at a receiving agent that will be interpreted as a logical low value.
- VIH is defined as the minimum voltage level at a receiving agent that will be interpreted as a logical high value. 3. 4.  $v_{IH}^{II}$  and  $v_{IL}$  may experience excursions above  $v_{DDO}$ . However, input signal drivers should comply with the signal quality
- specifications. 5. This is the pull up/down driver resistance after compensation. Note that BIOS power training may change these values
- significantly based on margin/power trade-off. 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- DDR\_VREF is defined as  $V_{DDQ}/2$  for DDR3L/-RS R<sub>ON</sub> tolerance is preliminary and might be subject to change. Processor may be damaged if  $V_{IH}$  exceeds the maximum voltage for extended periods. Final value determined by BIOS power training, values might vary between bytes and/or units. The value will be set during the MRC boot training within the specified range. DDR0\_Vref\_DQ Not in use in DDR4, DDR1\_Vref\_DQ = DDR4\_CA\_ch1, DDR\_Vref\_CA = DD4\_CA\_ch0. a underned underned

undermed underme Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 tofined undefi



# red undefined undefined 7.2.2.2 **DDR4 DC Specifications**

# ndefined und Table 7-11. DDR4 Signal Group DC Specifications

	(intel)	red undefi			Electrica	al Specif	fications	
a Ulli		R4 DC Specifications R4 Signal Group DC Specifications		NU .	ndefined '			_
le <sub>1</sub> ,	Symbol	Parameter	S-	Processor L	.ine	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>	ed ui
		4 Unt	Min	Тур	Мах	-		retim
	VIL	Input Low Voltage	ned	_	VREF(INT) - 0.07*VDDQ	V	2, 4, 8, 9, 13	Nor
	VIH UNC	Input High Voltage	VREF(INT) + 0.07*VDDQ	_	_	Ne	3, 4, 8, 9, 13	
	R <sub>ON_UP/DN(DQ)</sub>	DDR4 Data Buffer pull-up/ down Resistance		Trainable	ed	Ω	11	
ed un	R <sub>ODT(DQ)</sub>	DDR4 On-die termination equivalent resistance for data signals		Trainable	definit	Ω	11	
efine	V <sub>ODT(DC)</sub>	DDR4 On-die termination DC working point (driver set to receive mode)	0.45*V <sub>DDQ</sub>	0.5*V <sub>DDQ</sub>	0.55*V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V	9	6
	R <sub>ON_UP/DN(CK)</sub>	DDR4 Clock Buffer pull-up/ down Resistance	0.8*Typ	26	1.2*Typ	Ω	5, 11	sines
	R <sub>ON_UP/DN(CMD)</sub>	DDR4 Command Buffer pull-up/ down Resistance	0.8*Typ	20	1.2*Typ	Ω	11	Inder
	R <sub>ON_UP/DN(CTL)</sub>	DDR4 Control Buffer pull-up/ down Resistance	0.8*Typ	20	1.2*Typ	Ω	5, 11	]
	R <sub>ON_UP/DN</sub> (DDR_VTT_CNTL)	System Memory Power Gate Control Buffer Pull-Up/ down Resistance	40	_	140	ΩΩ	-	
tefined un	ILI	Input Leakage Current (DQ, CK) 0 V 0.2*V <sub>DDQ</sub> 0.8*V <sub>DDQ</sub>	_	-	undefine	mA	-	
	DDR0_VREF_DQ DDR1_VREF_DQ DDR_VREF_CA	VREF output voltage	Trainable	V <sub>DDQ</sub> /2	Trainable	v	12, 14	ndefineo
	DDR_RCOMP[0]	ODT resistance compensation	cine <sup>ci</sup>	4	4	Ω	6	01.
	DDR_RCOMP[1]	Data resistance compensation	RCOMP valu	ues are mem dependent.	ory topology	Ω	6	
	DDR_RCOMP[2]	Command resistance compensation	1	- P		Ω	6	
						10		

Notes:

Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table apply to all processor frequencies.

- V<sub>IL</sub> is defined as the maximum voltage level at a receiving agent that will be interpreted as a logical low value.
- 3. V<sub>IH</sub> is defined as the minimum voltage level at a receiving agent that will be interpreted as a logical high value.

VIH and VIL may experience excursions above VDDO. However, input signal drivers should comply with the signal quality 4. specifications.

5. This is the pull up/down driver resistance after compensation. Note that BIOS power training may change these values significantly based on margin/power trade-off. See processor I/O Buffer Models for I/V characteristics.

DDR\_RCOMP resistors are installed on the package. 6.

7.

- 8.
- DDR\_VREF is defined as  $V_{DDQ}/2$  for DDR4 R<sub>ON</sub> tolerance is preliminary and might be subject to change. The value will be set during the MRC boot training within the specified range. 9.
- Processor may be damaged if  $V_{IH}$  exceeds the maximum voltage for extended periods. 10.
- Final value determined by BIOS power training, values might vary between bytes and/or units.
   VREF values determined by BIOS training, values might vary between units.
   VREF(INT) is a trainable parameter whose value is determined by BIOS for margin optimization.

- DDR0 Vref DQ Not in use in DDR4, DDR1 Vref DQ = DDR4 CA ch1, DDR Vref CA = DD4 CA ch0 14.

#### 7.2.2.3 PCI Express\* Graphics (PEG) DC Specifications

#### Table 7-12. PCI Express\* Graphics (PEG) Group DC Specifications (Sheet 1 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>	
Z <sub>TX-DIFF-DC</sub>	DC Differential Tx Impedance	80	100	120	Ω	1, 5	
124	ad une	ad und	6/.	Da	atasheet, Vol	lume 1 of 2	
Indetin		defines			stined		

undefinedu

Jefined



#### Table 7-12. PCI Express\* Graphics (PEG) Group DC Specifications (Sheet 2 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>	
Z <sub>RX-DC</sub>	DC Common Mode Rx Impedance	40	50	60	Ω	1, 4	nu .
Z <sub>RX-DIFF-DC</sub>	DC Differential Rx Impedance	80	Tine	120	Ω	1	ed
PEG_RCOMP	resistance compensation	24.75	25	25.25	Ω	2, 3	1 efill
Notes:	the PCI Everage Rase Credification for me		90.		•		0-

1. 2. 3.

Refer to the PCI Express Base Specification for more details. Low impedance defined during signaling. Parameter is captured for 5.0 GHz by RLTX-DIFF. PEG\_RCOMP resistance should be provided on the system board with 1% resistors. COMP resistors are to  $V_{CCIO}$ . PEG\_RCOMP- Intel allows using 24.9  $\Omega$  1% resistors. DC impedance limits are needed to ensure Receiver detect.

4.

The Rx DC Common Mode Impedance should be present when the Receiver terminations are first enabled to ensure that the Receiver Detect occurs properly. Compensation of this impedance can start immediately and the 15 Rx Common Mode Impedance (constrained by RLRX-CM to 50  $\Omega$  ±20%) should be within the specified range by the time Detect is entered. 5. Junderined underined Indefined undefined undefined undefined

undermed underme Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 Antined undef



# ed undefined undefine **Digital Display Interface (DDI) DC Specifications** 7.2.2.4

#### Table 7-13. Digital Display Interface Group DC Specifications (DP/HDMI)

)e''	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>	d ul
	V <sub>OL</sub>	DDIB_TXC[3:0] Output Low Voltage DDIC_TXC[3:0] Output Low Voltage DDID_TXC[3:0] Output Low Voltage	ed und	.e	0.25*V <sub>CCIO</sub>	v	1,2	Indefine
	V <sub>OH</sub> UINGE	DDIB_TXC[3:0] Output High Voltage DDIC_TXC[3:0] Output High Voltage DDID_TXC[3:0] Output High Voltage	0.75*V <sub>CCIO</sub>	_	_	v	1,2	
	ZTX-DIFF-DC	DC Differential Tx Impedance	80	100	120	Ω		
stined un	Notes: 1. Vcc <sub>IO</sub> depends 2. V <sub>OL</sub> and V <sub>OH</sub> lev	on segment. vels depends on the level chosen by the Platform	۱.		undefine			
		nbedded DisplayPort* (eDP*) nbedded DisplayPort* (eDP*) Gro			ns			ndefined
	Symbol	Parameter	cine <sup>0</sup>	Mir	п Тур	Мах	Units	UI.

#### embedded DisplayPort\* (eDP\*) DC Specification 7.2.2.5

#### Table 7-14. embedded DisplayPort\* (eDP\*) Group DC Specifications

	Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Мах	Units
	V <sub>OL</sub>	eDP_DISP_UTIL Output Low Voltage	-	—	0.1*V <sub>CCIO</sub>	V
	VOH	eDP_DISP_UTIL Output High Voltage	0.9*Vcc <sub>IO</sub>	—	, JNO	V
	R <sub>UP</sub>	eDP_DISP_UTIL Internal pull-up	100	_	~eo_	Ω
	R <sub>DOWN</sub>	eDP_DISP_UTIL Internal pull-down	100	15	_	Ω
defined	eDP_RCOMP	eDP resistance compensation	24.75	25	25.25	Ω
der	ZTX-DIFF-DC	DC Differential Tx Impedance	80	100	120	Ω
U	<b>Notes:</b>	nce is to VCOMP OUT.	en			

COMP resistance is to VCOMP OUT.

1. 2. eDP\_RCOMP resistor should be provided on the system board.

#### **CMOS DC Specifications** 7.2.2.6

#### Table 7-15. CMOS Signal Group DC Specifications

able 7-15	5. CMOS Signal Group DC Sp	ecifications				UNC
Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>	
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input Low Voltage	— —	Vcc * 0.3	V	2, 5	
V <sub>IH</sub>	Input High Voltage	Vcc * 0.7	_	V	2, 4, 5	
V <sub>OL</sub>	Output Low Voltage	-	Vcc * 0.1	V	2	
V <sub>OH</sub>	Output High Voltage	Vcc * 0.9		V	2, 4	1efil
R <sub>ON</sub>	Buffer on Resistance	23	73	Ω	-	unoc
I <sub>LI</sub>	Input Leakage Current	— —	±150	μA	3	ed -

- The Vcc referred to in these specifications refers to instantaneous Vcc levels. For VIN between "0" V and Vcc Measured when the driver is tri-stated. 2.
- 3.

 $V_{IH}$  and  $V_{OH}$  may experience excursions above Vcc. However, input signal drivers should comply with the 4. signal quality specifications. e ---- A modefined undefined undefined 5. N/A

Datasheet, Volume 1 of 2 -4 undefined

undefined ur



#### 7.2.2.7 **GTL and OD DC Specifications**

#### Table 7-16. GTL Signal Group and Open Drain Signal Group DC Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Min	So Max	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>	stined
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input Low Voltage (TAP, except PROC_TCK, PROC_TRST#)	Inden	Vcc * 0.6	V	2, 5, 6	defined
VIH	Input High Voltage (TAP, except PROC_TCK, PROC_TRST#)	Vcc * 0.72	_	V	2, 4, 5, 6	
VIL	Input Low Voltage (PROC_TCK,PROC_TRST#)	_	Vcc * 0.3	V	2, 5, 6	
V <sub>IH</sub>	Input High Voltage (PROC_TCK,PROC_TRST#)	Vcc * 0.3	-	V	2, 4, 5, 6	
V <sub>HYSTERESIS</sub>	Hysteresis Voltage	Vcc * 0.2		V	-	
R <sub>ON</sub>	Buffer on Resistance (TDO)	7	17	Ω	-	
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input Low Voltage (other GTL)	—	Vcc * 0.6	V	2, 5, 6	
V <sub>IH</sub>	Input High Voltage (other GTL)	Vcc * 0.72	,eo –	V	2, 4, 5, 6	\$
R <sub>ON</sub>	Buffer on Resistance (CFG/BPM)	16	24	Ω	-	sinel
R <sub>ON</sub>	Buffer on Resistance (other GTL)	12	28	Ω	-	gen
ILI	Input Leakage Current	-0e <sup>0</sup>	±150	μA	3	

Notes:

1.

Unless otherwise noted, all specifications in this table apply to all processor frequencies. The  $Vcc_{ST}$  referred to in these specifications refers to instantaneous  $Vcc_{ST/IO}$ .

2.

3. 4.

For V<sub>IN</sub> between 0 V and Vcc<sub>ST</sub>. Measured when the driver is tri-stated. V<sub>IN</sub> and V<sub>OH</sub> may experience excursions above Vcc<sub>ST</sub>. However, input signal drivers should comply with the signal quality specifications.

5. N/A 6.

Those  $V_{IL}/V_{IH}$  values are based on ODT disabled (ODT Pull-up not exist).

#### 7.2.2.8 **PECI DC Characteristics**

The PECI interface operates at a nominal voltage set by Vcc<sub>ST</sub>. The set of DC electrical specifications shown in the following table is used with devices normally operating from a  $Vcc_{ST}$  interface supply.

Vcc<sub>ST</sub> nominal levels will vary between processor families. All PECI devices will operate at the Vcc<sub>ST</sub> level determined by the processor installed in the system.

#### Table 7-17. PECI DC Electrical Limits (Sheet 1 of 2)

eu					<b></b>	-	1
undefinet	Symbol	Definition and Conditions	Min	Max	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>	
unc	R <sub>up</sub>	Internal pull up resistance	15	45	Ω	3	defined
>	V <sub>IN</sub>	Input Voltage Range	-0.15	Vcc <sub>ST</sub> + 0.15	V	-	detin
	V <sub>Hysteresis</sub>	Hysteresis	0.15 * Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	_	V	- >	Une
d un	V <sub>IL</sub>	Input Voltage Low- Edge Threshold Voltage	ethe -	0.3 * Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	V	Jefiner	
d undefined undefined un	$V_{\mathrm{IH}}$	Input Voltage High-Edge Threshold Voltage	0.7 * Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	_	y u	10	
Inoc	C <sub>bus</sub>	Bus Capacitance per Node	N/A	10	pF	-	
ed t	C <sub>pad</sub>	Pad Capacitance	0.7	1.8	pF	-	]
405111-	Ileak000	leakage current @ 0V	_	0.6	mA	-	
, unos	Ileak025	leakage current @ 0.25* Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	-	0.4	mA	-	ed
,o	Ileak050	leakage current @ 0.50* Vcc <sub>ST</sub>		0.2	mA	-	defil.
	definet	med undefined un	defined C			lefine	d undefined
Datasheet, Volume	e 1 of 2	dui				127	,
med undefine		defined			efined		
Lefined L		ined unc		ad und			



## Table 7-17. PECI DC Electrical Limits (Sheet 2 of 2)

PECI DC Ele	ectrical Limits (Sheet 2 of	2)	sined un					
Symbol	Definition and Conditions	Min	Max	Units	Notes <sup>1</sup>			
Ileak075	leakage current @ 0.75* Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	_	0.13	mA	-			
Ileak100	leakage current @ Vcc <sub>ST</sub>	- 18	0.10	mA	-			
Notes:	· · ·	.00-		•	•			

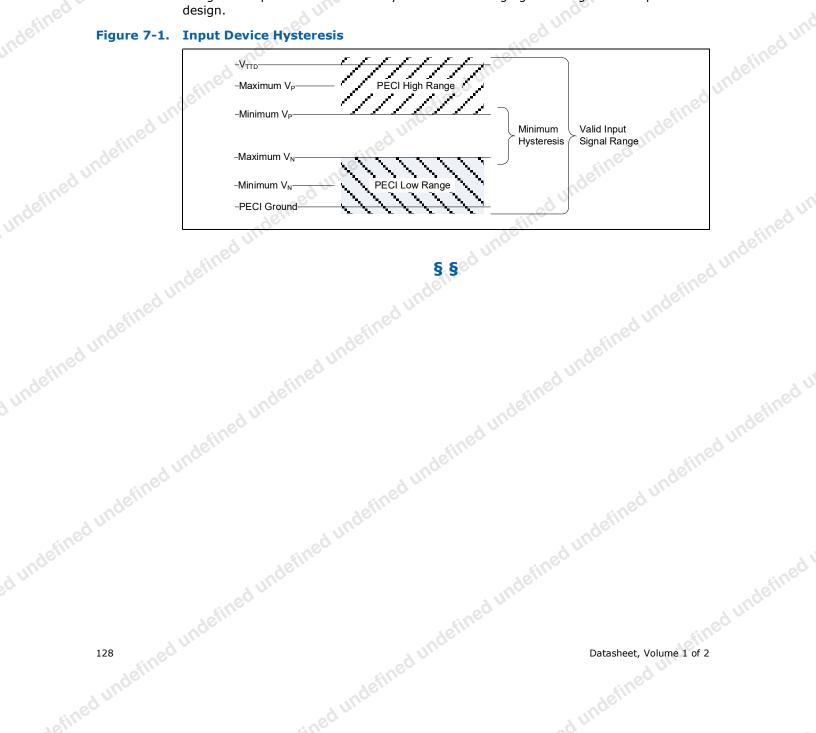
Vcc<sub>ST</sub> supplies the PECI interface. PECI behavior does not affect Vcc<sub>ST</sub> min/max specifications. 2. The leakage specification applies to powered devices on the PECI bus 3.

The PECI buffer internal pull up resistance measured at 0.75\* Vcc<sub>ST</sub>.

#### **Input Device Hysteresis**

The input buffers in both client and host models should use a Schmitt-triggered input design for improved noise immunity. Use the following figure as a guide for input buffer design.





Package Mechanical Specifications

undefined und

# (intel) red under **Package Mechanical Specifications**

#### **Package Mechanical Attributes** 8.1

The S-Processor Line use a Flip Chip technology available in a Ball Grid Array (BGA) package. The S-Processor Line uses a Flip Chip technology available in Land Grid Array (LGA). The following table provides an overview of the mechanical attributes of the package. oed unde

#### Table 8-1. **Package Mechanical Attributes**

backage.	inde			defini
Package M	echanical Attributes			ed undefit.
Package	Parameter	S-Processor Line		ed under.
Fackage	Falameter	Quad Core	Dual Core GT2	and une
	Package Type		Land Grid rray	Indefin
Package Technology	Interconnect	Land Grid Array (LGA)		
	Lead Free	N/A		den
	Halogenated Flame Retardant Free	Yes		ned un
	Solder Ball Composition	N/A		
	Ball/Pin Count	1151		
atine	Grid Array Pattern	Grid Array		d un
Package Configuration	Land Side Capacitors	Yes		
Comgulation	Die Side Capacitors	Yes	No	nder
	Die Configuration	1 Die Single-Chip Package with IHS		ned undefined undefined undefi
Package	Nominal Package Size	37.5x3	37.5 mm	unoc
Dimensions	Min Ball/Pin pitch	0.91	4 mm	
·	- XG1	l		· / / ·

# Lundefined undefined ur 8.2 **Package Storage Specifications**

#### Package Storage Specifications (Sheet 1 of 2) **Table 8-2.**

	Package	Nominal	Package Size	37.5x37.5 mm	, un			
ger.	Dimensions	Min Ball/	Pin pitch	0.914 mm	ineo			ed u
<b>8.2</b> Table 8-2.	define		Drage Spe	<b>Cifications</b>	72.			undefine
	Parame			escription	Min	Мах	Notes	
fined under	TABSOLUTE ST	ORAGE	The non-operating device storage temperature. Damage (latent or otherwise) may occur when subjected to this temperature for any length of time in Intel Original sealed moisture barrier bag.			125 °C	1, 2, 3	
	T <sub>SUSTAINED ST</sub>	201	shipping media) for t	temperature limit (in the sustained period of time Intel Original sealed	-5 °C	40 °C	1, 2, 3	adefined
130	undefine			d undefineo	Da	itasheet, Vol	ume 1 of 2	d un
a effined undefin		ć	med undefine		d un	Jefined	0.	

8